University of Otago
ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA

Calendar
Puka Whakamārama
2025

University of Otago
ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA

The University of Otago Calendar for 2025

University of Otago
ŌTĀKOU WHAKAIHU WAKA

Calendar
Puka Whakamārama
2025

Postal address

General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Registrar
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
New Zealand

Tel 64 3 479 8899

Email university@otago.ac.nz
Website otago.ac.nz

Published 2025 by the University of Otago

ISSN 2538-0567

Contents

Introductory Information

page

Calendar of Dates 7
Officers of the University 17
The Council of the University 18
Emeritus Professors 18
Honorary Graduates 24
Hocken Library Fellows 25
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service 25
Robert Burns Fellows 26
Frances Hodgkins Fellows 26
Mozart Fellows 27
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows 28
Children's Writers in Residence 28
Distinguished Chairs / Poutoko Taiea 28

General Information

Vision and Mission of the University 31
Strategy 31
History 32
Governance 32
Tō mātou tuakiritaka | Our identity 33
Coat of Arms 33
Academic Divisions 34
Vice-Chancellor's Office 35
Te Tari o te Pou Koko Māori | Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Māori 36
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities 36
Visiting Lectureship and Fellowships 44
Policies 44

Statutes and General Regulations

45

Programme Regulations and Papers

page

Interdivisional
- Doctor of Philosophy 101
- Higher Doctorate Degrees 105
- Bachelor of Arts and Science 108
- Bachelor of Arts and Commerce 109
- Bachelor of Commerce and Science 110
- Diploma for Graduates 111
- Master of Higher Education 113
- Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education 114
- Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education 115

Division of Humanities
- Arts and Music 117
- Education 187
- Law 205
- Theology 213

Division of Sciences 227

Division of Commerce 279

Division of Health Sciences
- Dentistry 319
- Health Sciences 355
- Medicine 407
- Pharmacy 457
- Physiotherapy 475

Foundation Studies 491

Papers 497

Calendar for 2025

Dates are listed in five sections:

- Dates of general importance
- Important dates for Medical students
- Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes
- Closing dates for applications for awards
- Dates of Senate and Council meetings

Additional and amended dates will be advertised on the University's website.

Dates of general importance

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

January

Monday	6	Summer School commences. Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers due by this date.
Thursday	9	Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 11:59pm on this date.
Friday	10	Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.
Wednesday	15	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full-year papers. Students who delete a Summer School paper up until 11:59pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
Monday	20	Semester 1 begins for Master of Dentistry and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

February

Thursday	6	Waitangi Day.
Friday	7	Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5pm on this date.
Friday	14	Summer School classes end.
Saturday	15	Summer School examinations begin.
Monday	17	Orientation Week commences. Semester 1 begins for undergraduate programmes in the School of Dentistry. Semester 1 begins for Master of Community Dentistry students.
Thursday	20	Summer School examinations end.
Friday	21	Preliminary classes are held for full-year and semester 1 papers. Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full-year papers.
Monday	24	Formal lectures begin in most courses.

March

Sunday	2	Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full-year and semester 1 papers due by this date. Students may not add any semester 1 or full-year papers to their courses after 11:59pm on this date.
Sunday	16	Students who delete a semester 1 paper up until 11:59pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for semester 1 papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
Sunday	23	Students who delete a full-year paper up until 11:59pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for full-year papers, a student must have a resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
Wednesday	26	Students enrolling for study beginning in semester 1 must pay the invoiced amount of their tuition fee accounts by this date.

April

Friday	18	Good Friday.
Monday	21	Easter Monday.
Tuesday	22	University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).
Friday	25	ANZAC Day.
Monday	28	Semester 1 resumes for most students.

May

Sunday	4	Students may not withdraw from semester 1 papers after 5pm on this date.
Saturday	10	Graduation ceremonies.
Saturday	17	Graduation ceremonies.
Friday	30	Lectures end in most subjects prior to mid-year examinations.

June

Monday	2	King's Birthday.
Wednesday	4	Semester 1 examinations begin.
Sunday	15	Applications due from students taking only semester 2 papers for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system.
Wednesday	18	Semester 1 examinations end.
Friday	20	Matariki
Wednesday	25	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers.

July

Thursday	10	Students enrolling only for study beginning in semester 2 must pay the invoiced amount of their tuition fee accounts by this date.
Monday	14	Semester 2 begins for most students. Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only semester 2 papers.
Sunday	20	Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 11:59pm on this date.

August

Sunday	3	Students who delete a semester 2 paper up until 11:59pm on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions). To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for semester 2 papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
Saturday	23	Graduation ceremonies.
Saturday	30	Mid-semester break begins.

September

Monday	8	Semester 2 resumes for most students.
Sunday	21	Students may not withdraw from full-year or semester 2 papers after 11.59pm on this date.

October

Friday	17	Lectures end in most subjects.
Monday	20	End of year examinations begin.
Monday	27	Labour Day.

November

Saturday	8	End of year examinations end.
Monday	10	Pre-Christmas Summer School begins.
Saturday	15	Applications due for international students applying for full degree studies commencing in semester 1 2026.

December

Saturday	6	Graduation ceremonies.
Wednesday	10	Applications due from all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2024 and/or 2025) taking Summer School, or semester 1, or full-year papers or courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2026, and from returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2024 and/or 2025) applying for a new programme. Earlier application may be required for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes (see third section). Applications due for international students applying for online undergraduate or postgraduate studies commencing in semester 1 2026.
Wednesday	10	Graduation ceremonies.
Friday	12	Pre-Christmas Summer School classes end.
Saturday	13	Graduation ceremonies. Pre-Christmas Summer School examination day.
Monday	15	Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval (subject to change).

Important dates for Medical students

Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.

January

Monday	6	First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.
Monday	27	Semester 1 begins for 4th year Medical students.

February

Monday	3	Semester 1 begins for 5th year Medical students.
Wednesday	12	Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
Friday	14	Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
Monday	17	Semester 1 begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
Sunday	23	First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday	24	Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

April

Friday	18	Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
Monday	28	Semester 1 resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

May

Sunday	18	Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday	19	Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

June

Thursday	19	Semester 1 ends for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
Friday	20	Matariki

July

Monday	7	Semester 2 begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.
Monday	14	Semester 2 begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

August

Sunday	10	Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday	25	Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.
Saturday	30	Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

September

Monday	8	Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

October

Friday	24	Semester 2 including examination period ends for all 4th year Medical students.
Friday	31	Semester 2 including examination period ends for all 2nd, 3rd and 5th year Medical students.

November

Sunday	16	Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
Monday	17	First quarter starts for Medical trainee interns.

Closing dates for applications for first enrolment in certain courses and programmes

For most programmes with specific entry requirements, the due dates for applications for enrolment for the first time are earlier than those for general degree programmes, and in many cases late applications cannot be considered.

May

Thursday	1	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery in the Alternative category.
Saturday	31	Postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

July

Thursday	31	Master of Teaching and Learning programme (later applications may be considered). Applications encouraged for the Bachelor of Teaching (for the first round of interviews).

August

Friday	7	Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours programme.
Thursday	14	Health Sciences Undergraduate Professional Programmes, excluding Medicine in the Alternative Category and Dentistry with Advanced Standing. This includes Medicine (HSFY and Graduate categories), Dentistry, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Medical Laboratory Science, Radiation Therapy, Oral Health, and Dental Technology.

September

Monday	1	Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes (later applications may be considered).
Tuesday	30	Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Advanced Standing, domestic applicants

October

Wednesday	1	Second year classes in Law.
Monday	20	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.
Friday	31	Postgraduate Diplomas in Surgical Anatomy and Neuropsychology. Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences and Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy.

November

Saturday	1	Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage. Master of Social and Community Work (Applied), Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology, and Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology.
Saturday	15	Bachelor of Surveying programme, and SURV 201, 207, 298, 299 taken for other programmes.
Sunday	23	Theatre Studies papers THEA 241, 341, 351 and 352.
Sunday	30	Final application deadline for the Bachelor of Teaching.

December

Monday	1	Postgraduate programmes in Wildlife Management, domestic applicants
Wednesday	10	Most honours programmes Most masters' degrees for study beginning at the start of the following academic year Most postgraduate diplomas and certificates

Closing dates for applications for awards

January

Wednesday	15	N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities) Kraft Heinz Food Science Scholarship
Thursday	23	Kirsty Watterson Memorial Scholarship (200-level Law or higher)
Friday	31	Neville Bain Travel Award (intake 1 of 3) Pathway | Te Huarahi Scholarship (for intake 1) University of Otago City of Literature PhD Scholarship

February

Saturday	1	Elizabeth Jean Trotter 400-level Scholarship in Biomedical Sciences
Monday	10	Barbara Heslop Memorial Scholarship (Honours students in BBioMedSc or BSc)
Saturday	15	Bee Nilson Award Graduate Women Otago Centenary Award (Māori) Graduate Women Otago Centenary Award (Pacific) School of Biomedical Sciences Māori Postgraduate Scholarship School of Biomedical Sciences Pacific Peoples Postgraduate Scholarship
Thursday	20	Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students)
Friday	28	Brenda Shore Award for Women The Robinson Dorsey Postgraduate Scholarship (Physiology and Human Nutrition) F. M. B. Reynolds Scholarship in Law to Oxford (Universities New Zealand) Noni Wright Postgraduate Scholarship in Theatre Studies

March

Saturday	1	Dr E. C. Grant and Mrs H. M. Grant Memorial Medical Scholarship The following scholarships offered through Universities New Zealand: Kia Ora Foundation Patricia Pratt Scholarship, Kiwi Music Scholarship, L. B.Wood Scholarship, New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Scholarship (for women), Shirtcliffe Scholarship, William Georgetti Scholarships The Newick and Springford Scholarship
Tuesday	4	University of Otago New Frontiers Entrance Scholarships
Saturday	15	University of Otago General Staff Association Award
Thursday	20	Northland Pharmacist Pathway Scholarship
Sunday	23	The Sophia McMillan Crestani Memorial University Scholarship The Sophia Michelle McMillan Crestani Memorial Scholarship
Monday	31	Campbell-White Scholarship (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology) Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine) E. Rewa Begg Scholarship James Henry Scholarships Westpac Southland Scholarships Miles and Jillian Hursthouse Scholarship (Medicine) Philippa Sweetman Scholarship in Consumer and Applied Sciences Robert James Jenkins Memorial Award (Medicine) U3A Dunedin Postgraduate Award

April

Tuesday	1	Claude McCarthy Fellowships (Universities New Zealand) Ernest William File Scholarship (Universities New Zealand)
Friday	4	Energy Education Trust NZ Undergraduate Scholarship Energy Education Trust NZ Masters Scholarship
Wednesday	30	Neville Bain Travel Award (intake 2 of 3) Total Surveying Solutions (TSS) Scholarship

May

Friday	30	Westpac Travelling Scholarships
Saturday	31	New Zealand Medical Women's Association Elective Scholarship
		Pathway | Te Huarahi Scholarship (for intake 2)

June

Sunday	1	Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students)
Monday	30	Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation)
		University of Otago Women Doctors' Fund

July

Tuesday	1	Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music)
		Dr J. F. Hare Music Scholarship
Thursday	31	Marks' Ecology Award
		Neville Bain Travel Award (intake 3 of 3)
		Six60 Scholarship (Music)

August

Friday	1	Cambridge-Rutherford Memorial PhD Scholarship (pure or applied science)
		Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards (Fulbright New Zealand)
		Rhodes Scholarship (Universities New Zealand)
		Woolf Fisher Trust (Universities New Zealand)
Friday	15	150th Entrance Scholarships
		71–73 Alumni Frank Leong Entrance Scholarship
		Academic Excellence Entrance Scholarships
		Alumni Appeal Entrance Scholarship
		Alumni in America Inc. Entrance Scholarship
		Callis Trust Performance Scholarship
		Donna-Rose McKay Entrance Scholarship
		Dr John F. Ward Southland Entrance Scholarship
		Law Alumni Scholarship
		Leaders of Tomorrow Entrance Scholarships
		Māori Entrance Scholarships
		Pacific Peoples' Entrance Scholarships
		Performance Entrance Scholarships
		Ralph Moir Memorial Entrance Scholarship
		Richard and Diana Somerville Commerce Entrance Scholarship
		Richard and Diana Somerville Entrance Scholarship
		R. and E. Seelye Trust Academic Excellence Entrance Scholarships
		S. & G. Higgs Entrance Scholarship
		Survey Worx Auckland Scholarship
Saturday	16	Elman Poole Southland Boys' High School and Southland Girls' High School Science and Music Scholarships
		Elman and Alfred Poole Southland Boys' High School and Southland Girls' High School Health Sciences Scholarship
		Elman and Alfred Poole Southland Boys' High School and Southland Girls' High School Science Scholarships

September

Monday	1	Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy
		Dunedin Symphony Scholarship for Orchestral Performance
Monday	15	University of Otago Academic General Practitioner Registrar PhD Scholarship
Tuesday	30	Stanley Paris OMT PhD and Postgraduate Scholarships
		Pathway | Te Huarahi Scholarship (for intake 3)
		University of Otago City of Literature Scholarship

October

Wednesday	1	Barbara Heslop Memorial Scholarship (students in BMedSc(Hons))
		Brian Hardy Memorial Scholarship
		Bishara Scholarship in Neurology
		Brooker Travel and helloworld Doctoral Travel Scholarship
		Freemasons Scholarships
		The Joan, Arthur and Helen Thacker Aboriginal and/or Torres Strait Islander Postgraduate Scholarship
		Philip Ashton Smithells Memorial Scholarship
		The following scholarships offered through Universities New Zealand: Bing's Scholarship (Theology), Prince of Wales Cambridge International Scholarship (any discipline), Claude McCarthy Fellowships (PhD students), Edward and Isobel Kidson Scholarship (Physics), Freyberg Scholarship (national security), Henry Kelsey Scholarship (muscular function)
Monday	6	Dr Andrew Greer Excellence in Māori Research Scholarship
		James Hodge Maurice and Phyllis Paykel Scholarships in Medical and Health Sciences
		James Renfrew White Scholarship (Medicine)
Friday	10	Jolene Patuawa-Tuilave Māori Leadership in Law Scholarship
Saturday	11	Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law; contact Faculty of Law Office)
Wednesday	22	University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarship in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Friday	31	HOPE Foundation Scholarship for Research on Ageing
		Lumino – Bachelor of Oral Health Scholarship
		Graeme and Mary Fogelberg Entrance Scholarship
		Philip Ashton Smithells Memorial Scholarship

November

Saturday	1	Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History
		Elizabeth Jean Trotter Postgraduate Travelling Scholarship (Biomedical Sciences)
		Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University (Universities New Zealand)
		Māori and Pacific Bridging Scholarships (Division of Humanities)
		New Zealand Medical Women's Association Elective Scholarship
		Tassell Undergraduate Scholarship in Biomedical Sciences
		The Salvation Army Marie Fitness Endowment Scholarship
		University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants
		Otago Council Postgraduate Scholarship in Commerce
		Eamon Cleary Trust Postgraduate Study Scholarship
Sunday	2	Māori and Pacific Bridging Scholarships (Division of Humanities)
Saturday	15	Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law
Thursday	20	Maria Marsh Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship in Mental Health
Tuesday	25	Helen Rosa Thacker Scholarship in Neurological Research
Sunday	30	Fanny Evans Postgraduate Scholarship for Women (PhD only)
		Tā Mason Durie Pae Ora Masters Scholarship (mental health and addictions)
		Sir Murray F. Brennan Scholarship in Rowing
		Dr Judith Johnston Scholarship for Women
		Dr Judith Johnston Scholarship in Geography
		Jan Riddell Memorial Scholarship

December

Monday	1	Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship Bee Nilson Award in Human Nutrition and Food Science David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming Elizabeth Jean Trotter 300 and 400 level Scholarships in Biomedical Sciences Zonta Club of Dunedin Scholarship (female student third year or higher)
		Most Universities New Zealand undergraduate scholarships offered through Universities New Zealand: Girdlers' Scholarship, Kauri Museum Mervyn Sterling Scholarship, Kiwi Rail Scholarships, Maritime Union Scholarship, Robertson Scholars Leadership Program, Sir Douglas Myers Scholarship, Sullivan Scholarship
		Donald Scott Memorial Scholarship in Freshwater Ecology
		Isaac Conservation Scholarship
Wednesday	10	John Steel Scholarships in Musicology (Honours, Master's and Doctoral)
Monday	15	John Edwards Scholarship

Dates of Senate and Council Meetings

February

Wednesday	26	Senate	12:15pm

March

Tuesday	11	Council	1pm
Wednesday	26	Senate	12:15pm

April

Tuesday	8	Council	1pm
Tuesday	29	Council	11am
Wednesday	30	Senate	12:15pm

May

Tuesday	6	Council	1pm
Wednesday	28	Senate	12:15pm

June

Tuesday	10	Council	1pm
Wednesday	25	Senate	12:15pm

July

Tuesday	8	Council	1pm
Wednesday	30	Senate	12:15pm

August

Tuesday	12	Council	1pm
Wednesday	27	Senate	12:15pm

September

Tuesday	9	Council	1pm
Wednesday	24	Senate	12:15pm

October

Tuesday	7	Council	1pm
Wednesday	29	Senate	12:15pm

November

Tuesday	11	Council	1pm
Wednesday	26	Senate	12:15pm

December

Tuesday	9	Council	1pm

These dates are subject to change. Additional and amended dates will be advertised on the University's website.

University of Otago

Officers of the University

Chancellor

Patricia (Trish) A. Oakley BCom(Otago) CFInstD
(Appointed 1 October 2024)

Pro-Chancellor

Brendan J. Boyle LLB(Otago) MBA(MIT) MInstD
(Appointed 1 October 2024)

Vice-Chancellor

Grant M. Robertson BA(Hons)(Otago)
(Appointed 1 July 2024)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Stuart Brock BA(Hons) Monash, MA ANU, PhD(Prin)
(Appointed 15 January 2024)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)

Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FOSA MIEEE MInstP
(Appointed 1 December 2011)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)

Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb) CMInstD
(Appointed 1 August 2024)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well), LLB, LLM(Otago), PhD(Vic BC), Hon LLD(Newcastle) MNZM FRSNZ CMInstD
(Appointed 18 March 2024)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Pacific)

Dianne Sika-Paotonu CQS BSc BBmedSc MBmedSc(Hons) PhD PGDipHELT PGCertEdPD(Well) DPH(Otago) CertAT(AuckIT)
(Appointed 1 February 2025)

Chief Operating Officer

Stephen W. Willis BNursing MHlthSc(Qld UT) MPRM(S Qld) AdvDipPM(Southbank IT) MAIPM MInstD MoP
(Appointed 11 April 2016)

Registrar and Secretary to the Council

Hon David S. Clark BA BTheol(Hons) PhD(Otago) MInstD
(Appointed 16 October 2023)

The Council of the University

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Hon Clare E. Curran BA(Otago) BA(Hons)(Well) MInstD (2022–2026)

Suzanne L. Ellison MNZM BA(Otago) DipTchg DipTchg(Higher) (2019–2027)

Ross D. Jackson BCom(Otago), FCA, CMinstD

Malcom A. Wong ONZM BCom(Otago) FCA MInstD (2018–2025)

Appointed by the Council

Frazer B. Barton BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (2016–2024)

Brendan J. Boyle LLB(Otago) MBA(MIT) (2022–2026) (*Pro-Chancellor*)

Nicola Riordan CMInstD, MA (Kingston University), PGDipPR (IPR), BBS (DCU)

Patricia (Trish) A. Oakley BCom(Otago) CFInstD (2018–2024) (*Chancellor*)

The Vice-Chancellor (ex officio)

Hon Grant Robertson BA(Hons)(Otago) (2024–)

The President, Otago University Students' Association (ex officio)

Liam White BA(Otago) (2024)

Elected by the academic staff

Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State) FCA (2023–2026)

Elected by the general staff

Mark Brunton BA, PGDipComm,MIndS(Otago)(2024-2027)

Emeritus Professors

On the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor, the title of Emeritus Professor is conferred by the University Council on Professors who are deemed to have made a distinguished contribution to teaching and research in their chosen academic field and in service to the University in general. The year at the left of each name is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, and the year at the right is that in which the title of Emeritus Professor was awarded. The year of promotion to Professor is noted after each name where that differs from the year of appointment to the University, and the discipline of each Professor's chair is noted in italics. Emeritus Professors who are deceased are not listed.

2001	Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon) (Professor since 2020) *Population Health*	2023
1976	Christopher John Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007) *English*	2015
1990	Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL (Professor since 2022) *Music*	2024
1972	Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS *Obstetrics and Gynaecology*	2000
1989	Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011) *Mathematics and Statistics*	2021
1990	John Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993) *Law*	2017

2000	Michael David Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS *Computer Science*	2012
1980	Robert John Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ (Professor since 2001) *Physics*	2017
1977	Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1999) *Education*	2005
1978	Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1983) *Medicine*	2004
1971	John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ (Professor since 1978) *Classics*	2002
2007	Amanda Smith Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley) *Social Work*	2017
1984	Evan James Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002) *Medicine*	2013
2005	G. David Baxter TD BSc (Hons) DPhil (Ulster) MBA (Lond) FCSP *Physiotherapy*	2024
1997	David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg (Professor since 2018) *College of Education*	2020
1986	Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG) *History* (Professor since 2010)	2019
1990	George Lesmond Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust (Professor since 2000) *Information Science*	2017
2004	J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) *Geography*	2021
2007	Douglas George Booth BSc(Melb) MSocSc(Natal) PhD(Macq) *Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Science*	2017
1976	Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd FRACP FACP *Medicine*	1986
1982	Barbara L. Brookes MNZM BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2004) *History*	2020
1977	Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) *History and Art History* (Professor since 2005)	2018
1989	John R. Broughton CNZM ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago) (Professor since 2012) *Dentistry*	2020
1978	David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC *Chemistry*	1997
1999	Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago) (Professor since 2017) *Anatomy*	2024
1987	David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ Food Science, *Marketing*	2006
1982	Carl David Burgess MNZM MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2001) *Medicine*	2012
1969	Carolyn Waugh Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1993) *Zoology*	2010
1989	A. Victoria Cameron ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2012) *Medicine*	2021
1948	Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC (Professor since 1971) *Chemistry*	1988
2002	Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well) *Management*	2014
1973	Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ FRSNZ (Professor since 1999) *Physics*	2008
2006	Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010) *Preventive and Social Medicine*	2020
1970	Alan Frederick Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002) *Geology*	2012
2004	Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT) IMC(UKSIP) *Accountancy and Finance*	2021
1976	Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Professor since 2020) *Physiology*	2021
1984	Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002) *Medicine*	2023
1983	David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg) FRSNZ *Geology* (Professor since 2008)	2018

1991	Alison M. Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant) (Professor since 2017) *Zoology*	2021
1982	Brian Alexander Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP *Paediatrics*	2016
1966	William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ *Applied Mathematics*	1985
1972	Kevin Edward Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Michigan) (Professor since 2008) *Law*	2017
1990	John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLD(Otago) LLM(Harv) (Professor since 2004) *Law*	2023
1990	Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2013) *Marine Science*	2021
1980	Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ GCLJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRSNZ FRCPA FFSc(RCPA) FRCPath FNZSP AFNZIM HonFNZIMLS (Professor since 1996) *Pathology and Molecular Medicine*	2018
1997	Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009) *Botany*	2022
2002	William John Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash) *Classics*	2015
1973	Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP (Professor since 1982) *Medicine*	1998
1997	Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP *Primary Health Care and General Practice*	2024
1988	Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) DHMSA FRACR *Medicine*	2022
1976	John Dodds Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) *Music*	2013
1984	Peter Maxwell Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 1994) *Psychological Medicine*	2018
1973	Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978) *Medicine*	2001
1973	John Jerram Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt (Professor since 2013) *Obstetrics and Gynecology*	2016
1972	Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001) *Geography*	2004
2008	Jean Sutherland Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ *Anatomy, Science Communication*	2014
1974	Alistair Graeme Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987) *English*	2013
1996	Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2013) *Chemistry*	2022
1981	David Francis Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP (Professor since 2014) *Medicine*	2016
1962	John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA (Professor since 1980) *Anaesthesia*	1995
1957	Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979) *English*	1999
1996	Rosalind Susan Gibson BSc PhD(Lond) MS(Calif) FRSNZ *Human Nutrition*	2015
1988	Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1995) *Bioethics Centre*	2020
1983	Wayne Richard Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI FFPMANZCA (Professor since 2012) *Obstetrics and Gynaecology*	2018
1994	Juergen Gnoth MA(Bonn)PhD DipTour(Otago) (Professor since 2012) *Marketing*	2022
1990	Brendan James Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007) *Marketing*	2016
1978	David Peter Luscombe Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004) *Anatomy*	2014
1973	John Francis Thomas Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) *Microbiology and Immunology*	2016
1975	Geoffrey Graham Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006) *Law*	2015
1993	Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And) MA PhD(Texas) (Professor since 2016) *School of Arts*	2022
1993	John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago) MS+SNZ RPSurv *Surveying*	2012
1994	Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU) (Professor since 2018) *Economics*	2024
2000	Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons) MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath) (Professor since 2014) *Higher Education Development Centre*	2024

1971	Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1994) *English*	2005
1968	Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 1998) *Anatomy*	2006
1975	Graham Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010) *Preventive and Social Medicine*	2015
1967	Charles F. W. Higham ONZM MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FBA *Archaeology*	2018
1981	John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006) *Medicine*	2015
1979	Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA (Professor since 1994) *Pathology*	2006
1985	Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA FNZMS *Mathematics*	2009
1978	Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988) *Public Health and General Practice*	2002
1985	L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant) (Professor since 2018) *Psychological Medicine*	2021
2008	Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2020) *Human Nutrition*	2023
1992	Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ *Religious Studies*	2006
1983	David Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB *Anatomy, Bioethics*	2012
1989	David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes) *Microbiology*	2007
1964	Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997) *English*	2000
1984	Peter Richard Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986) *Psychological Medicine*	2016
1970	Thomas Barnabas Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002) *Oral Sciences*	2014
1975	Geoffrey Walter Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) (Professor since 1996) *Media, Film and Communication*	2013
1977	Robert Gerald Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS (Professor since 2003) *Psychology*	2015
2006	Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf) *English and Linguistics*	2018
1986	Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor) (Professor since 2007) *Education*	2019
1970	Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI (Professor since 2004) *Clothing and Textiles*	2021
1987	Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010) *Biochemistry*	2023
1988	Patricia J. Langhorne NZAM BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2016) *Physics*	2020
1979	John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000) *Preventive and Social Medicine*	2009
1990	David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC (Professor since 2015) *Chemistry*	2023
1987	Robert Watson Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff) (Professor since 1995) *Marketing*	2016
1972	Helen May Leach ONZM MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2002) *Anthropology*	2008
1988	Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) *Geology*	2024
2014	Nancy E. Longnecker BS(University of the South) MS PhD(Cornell) *Science Communication*	2024
1999	James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2018) *Philosophy*	2023
1980	Robert Otto McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010) *Preventive and Social Medicine*	2018
1982	Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1989) *Accounting*	2007
1962	Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago) *Zoology*	1997
1965	Anthony Dunstan Crawfurd Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980) *Physiology*	2002

1968	Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997) *Oral Biology and Oral Pathology*	2002
1982	Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S'ton) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004) *Psychology*	2023
1975	Alexander James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 2010) *Chemistry*	2014
1984	Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd) DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM *Community Health*	1995
1960	Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1977) *Botany*	1998
2005	Helen May ONZM BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg *Education*	2016
1982	Alison Ruth Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003) *Zoology*	2018
1993	Andrew Allan Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) *Microbiology and Immunology*	2018
1990	Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010) *Sustainability*	2014
1996	Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) *Oral Rehabilitation*	2008
1979	Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) *Geography* (Professor since 2005)	2019
1977	John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP (Professor since 1979) *Paediatrics and Child Health*	1998
1991	Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat) (Professor since 2021) *Psychology*	2021
1970	Alan Edward Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ *Philosophy*	2014
2003	Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell) *Politics*	2024
1991	Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC *Medicine*	2008
2000	Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist) *Anatomy*	2024
1999	G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey) DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM FNZEALS (Professor since 2017) *College of Education*	2019
1982	David P. O'Hare BA PhD(Exe) (Professor since 2016) *Psychology*	2020
1969	Erik Newland Olssen ONZM MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ (Professor since 1984) *History*	2003
1965	David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1982) *Medicine*	1992
2008	Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Professor since 2019) *Te Tumu*	2023
1981	Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2005) *Preventive and Social Medicine*	2008
1987	Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006) *Law*	2020
1991	I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo) MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo) *Accountancy and Finance*	2021
1987	Kevin Craig Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 2000) *Obstetrics and Gynaecology*	2015
1994	Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPHC DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 2017) *Primary Healthcare and General Practice*	2021
2002	Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin) *Film and Media Studies*	2017
1980	Anthony Edmund Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MAPIMBN (Professor since 1997) *Biochemistry*	2012
2003	Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2016) *Te Tumu School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies*	2021
1998	Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) FRCPath *Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences*	2023
1997	Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS *Surgery*	2024
1987	Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2010) *Medicine*	2023
2009	Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2011) *Psychological Medicine*	2018
1991	Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003) *Microbiology and Immunology*	2022
1988	Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr) (Professor since 2005) *Law*	2020
1973	Alastair Gardner Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1990) *Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine*	2006
1981	David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Michigan) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ *Physical Education*	2002

1982	Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP (Professor since 1992) *Medicine*	2006
1975	Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG *Obstetrics and Gynaecology*	1992
2001	Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS) GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA *Anaesthesia*	2021
1990	Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ *Geology*	2009
1988	Clark Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007) *Human Nutrition*	2018
1980	Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) HonDSc(Qu) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ *Preventive and Social Medicine*	2011
1984	Peter Donald Graham Skegg CNZM LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf) *Law*	2015
1990	Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2015) *Zoology*	2021
1973	John Alexander Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRSNZ (Professor since 1981) *Law*	2014
2005	Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MEd EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007) *School of Social Sciences*	2019
1971	Robin Andrew James Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2000) *Chemistry*	2012
2005	Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) *Education*	2023
1987	Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MASt PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS *Mathematics and Statistics*	2019
2005	Glenn R. Summerhayes OL OAM JP MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll) FSA FAHA FLS FRAI *Archaeology*	2024
1975	John Robert Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002) *Microbiology*	2010
1974	Gerald William Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1996) *Microbiology*	2012
1975	Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989) *Biochemistry*	2020
2003	Michael Tatley MB ChB(CapeTown) FFCM(SA) *New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre*	2024
1987	Douglas Robertson (Robin) Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005) *Medicine*	2012
1988	Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Professor since 2012) *Orthopaedic Surgery*	2021
1976	Christine Dumont Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2006) *Human Nutrition*	2010
1996	W. Murray Thomson BSc BDS MComDent(Otago) MA(Leeds) PhD(Adel) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) *Oral Sciences*	2023
1992	Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP (Professor since 1993) *General Practice and Rural Health*	2021
1986	Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Bris) MRCGP FRNZCGP (Professor since 1997) *General Practice*	2022
1989	Colin Richard Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ *Zoology* (Professor since 1993) *History*	2014
1991	Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS FPS RegPharmNZ *Pharmacy*	2021
1981	André M. van Rij ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1985) *Surgical Sciences*	2020
1988	Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Professor since 2010) *Zoology*	2021
1980	Jessie Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011) *Biostatistics*	2013
1985	Kenneth Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI FRSNZ (Professor since 1988) *Psychology*	2012
1971	Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985) *Physical Education*	2001
1985	David Alan Wharton PhD DSc(Brist) (Professor since 2013) *Zoology*	2016
1980	Peter Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU (Professor since 1995) *Obstetrics and Gynaecology*	2012
1979	Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM (Professor since 2001) *Computer Science*	2011
2006	Stuart B. Young MA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2015)	2024

Honorary Graduates

Doctor of Literature

1962 Henry Devenish Skinner
1963 Charles Orwell Brasch
1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer
1969 William Parker Morrell
1969 John Cawte Beaglehole
1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)
1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)
1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales
1984 Norman Davis
1984 Daniel Marcus Davin
1994 Ernest Alan Horsman
1996 James Ng
1998 Hone Tuwhare
1999 George John Griffiths
1999 Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1999 Annette Claire Baier
2001 Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
2002 Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
2005 William Manhire
2007 Mary Allan Ronnie
2008 Priscilla Muriel McQueen
2009 Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
2009 Shirley Erena Murray
2011 Brian Lindsay Turner
2019 Bridget Rosamund Williams
1999 Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1999 Annette Claire Baier
2001 Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
2002 Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
2005 William Manhire
2007 Mary Allan Ronnie
2008 Priscilla Muriel McQueen
2009 Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
2009 Shirley Erena Murray
2011 Brian Lindsay Turner
2019 Bridget Rosamund Williams

Doctor of Music

1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn
1994 William David Southgate
2007 Patricia Katherine Payne

Doctor of Divinity

1976 Lloyd George Geering
1976 Harold Walter Turner
2000 George Angus Fulton Knight
2000 Graham Norman Stanton
2009 Paul Oestreicher

Doctor of Laws

1962 Hubert James Ryburn
1962 Robert John Tainsh Bell
1962 Charles Ernest Hercus
1967 Elizabeth Gregory
1968 Arthur Espie Porritt
1968 Carl Victor Smith
1969 Harold Eric Barrowclough
1969 John Maclellan Bates
1969 Allen Howard Johnston
1969 Robert Stevenson Aitken
1969 Arthur Beacham
1969 Clarence Edward Beeby
1969 John Waddell Hayward
1969 John Alexander Lee
1969 John Lochiel Robson
1970 Arnold Henry Nordmeyer
1972 Robert Martin Williams
1973 Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara
1975 Ronald Victor Christie
1978 William John Harris
1978 Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey
1979 John Spenser Somerville
1979 Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd
1982 Maurice Joel
1990 Shridath Surendranath Ramphal
1990 James Archibald Valentine
1990 James Bruce Robertson
1993 Silvia Rose Cartwright
1993 Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1993 Iona Williams (née Livingston)
1993 Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1994 Neville Clifford Bain
1994 Dorothy Rita Fraser
1994 Douglas William Girvan
1994 Ralph Hotere
1996 Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1997 Frank Wakefield Holmes
1998 Judith Olwyn Medlicott
1998 Judith Mayhew
2000 Leo Moggie
2001 Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
2002 Allan James Hubbard
2003 Eion Sinclair Edgar
2004 Graeme Fogelberg
2004 Paratene Ngata
2005 Thomas Robert Alexander Harries Davis
2005 Jeremy James Waldron
2005 Michael Andrew Stedman
2006 Malcolm John Grant
2007 Mary Patricia McAleese
2007 John Hall-Jones
2008 Mason Harold Durie
2008 Lindsay John Brown
2008 Edward John McCoy
2009 Michael John Cullen
2009 Trevor Donald Scott
2010 Marilynn Lois Webb
2011 David Christopher Graham Skegg
2014 Christine Ruth French
2017 Stanley Victor Paris
2018 John Francis Ward

2019 Atholl John Anderson
2019 Viopapa Annandale-Atherton
2019 Simon William English
2019 Brigid Anne Inder
2019 Forrest Miller
2019 Julian Charles Stanley Smith
2019 Clive Bentley Ross
2019 Carla Marja Olga van Zon
2021 Harlene Hayne
2022 Royden John Somerville
2023 Donald Malcolm McRae
2023 Mindy Chen-Wishart
2023 Wilson Whare Isaac
2023 Mai Chen
2024 Stephen James Higgs
2024 Linda Jane Holloway
2024 Helen Diana Nicholson

Doctor of Science

1962 William Percy Gowland
1965 Richard Wright Willett
1967 Frederick George Soper
1968 Muriel Emma Bell
1969 Basil Glover Bibby
1969 Derek Ernest Denny-Brown
1969 Charles Alfred Coulson
1972 Herbert Dudley Purves
1974 John Thorpe Holloway
1975 Charles Ritchie Burns
1975 Eric Frederick D'Ath
1975 Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser
1975 Edward George Sayers
1975 Frederick Horace Smirk
1975 John Arthur Stallworthy
1975 Stanley Livingstone Wilson
1975 John Patrick Walsh
1979 Terence Albert Rodgers
1989 Allan Charles Wilson
1995 William Sefton Fyfe
1997 Mazlan binti Othman
1997 Alison Margaret Holst
1997 Murray Frederick Brennan
1999 James Julian Bennett Jack
2000 William Ian McDonald
2000 John Bullamore Mackie
2000 George Bouet Petersen
2006 Beryl Overton Howie
2007 John Bevan Gavin
2007 Robert Gordon Webster
2010 James Robert Flynn
2013 Audrey Lily Eagle
2013 Helen Elisabeth Heslop
2014 Peter David Gluckman
2014 Alan Francis Mark
2019 William Alexander Robertson
2024 Richard Lewis Maxwell Faull

Doctor of Commerce

2014 Graeme James Marsh
2015 Ian Ferguson Farrant
2017 Graeme Richard Hart
2018 Norman Michael Thomas Geary
2019 John Frederick Judge
2022 Ian Lemuel Taylor

Hocken Library Fellows

1998 George John Griffiths
1998 John Hall-Jones
1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson
1998 Angus Ross
2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves
2007 Roger David John Collins
2007 Ian James Farquhar
2007 Erik Newland Olssen
2007 Dorothy Pauline Page

University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003 John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004 Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007 Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008 Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008 Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008 Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010 Murray Frederick Brennan GNZM BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago) HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Imp Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS HonFRCSEd HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCSGlas HonFBCS HonFRCS HonFRCPSCan (New York)
2012 Tan Sri Dato Dr Hj Ahmad Azizuddin bin Hj Zainal Abidin PSM KMN DPMP PMP JP BE(NZ) HonLLD(Otago) (Ipoh)

Robert Burns Fellows

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

1959	Ian Cross
1960	Maurice Duggan
1961	John Caselberg
1962	R. A. K. Mason
1963	Maurice Shadbolt
1964	Maurice Gee
1965	Janet Frame
1966	James K. Baxter
1967	James K. Baxter
1968	Ruth Dallas
1969	Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare
1970	O. E. Middleton
1971	Noel Hilliard
1972	Ian Wedde
1973	Graham Billing
1974	Hone Tuwhare
1975	Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt
1976	no appointment
1977	Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme
1978	Roger Hall, Peter Olds
1979	Michael Noonan
1980	Philip Temple
1981	Bill Sewell
1982	Bill Sewell
1983	Rawiri Paratene
1984	Brian Turner
1985	Cilla McQueen
1986	Cilla McQueen
1987	Robert Lord
1988	John Dickson
1989	Renée
1990	David Eggleton
1991	Lynley Hood
1992	Owen Marshall
1993	Stuart Hoar
1994	Christine Johnstone
1995	Elspeth Sandys
1996	Bernadette Hall
1997	Paddy Richardson
1998	Michael King
1999	Michael King, Paula Boock
2000	James Norcliffe
2001	Joanna Randerson
2002	Alison Wong
2003	Nick Ascroft, Sarah Quigley
2004	Kate Duignan
2005	Catherine Chidgey
2006	Catherine Chidgey, Diane Pettis
2007	Laurence Fearnley
2008	Sue Wootton
2009	Michael Harlow
2010	Michele Powles
2011	Fiona Farrell
2012	Emma Neale
2013	David Howard
2014	Majella Cullinane
2015	Louise Wallace
2016	Victor Rodger
2017	Craig Cliff
2018	Rhian Gallagher
2019	Emily Duncan
2020	John Newton
2021	Becky Manawatu
2022	Albert Belz
2023	Kathryn van Beek
2024	Mikaela Nyman
2025	Octavia Cade

Frances Hodgkins Fellows

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966	Michael Illingworth
1967	Tanya Ashken
1968	Derek Ball
1969	Ralph Hotere
1970	Michael Smither
1971	Marté Szirmay
1972	Marté Szirmay
1973	Ray Thorburn
1974	Marilynn Webb
1975	John Parker
1976	Ian Bergquist
1977	Jeffrey Harris
1978	Grahame Sydney
1979	Matt Pine
1980	Andrew Drummond
1981	Gretchen Albrecht
1982	Chris Booth
1983	Joanna Paul
1984	Michael Armstrong
1985	Denis O'Connor
1986	Ian McMillan
1987	Kendal Heyes
1988	Julia Morison
1989	Shona Rapira Davies
1990	Siegfried Köglmeier
1991	Christine Webster
1992	Neil Frazer
1993	Peter Gibson Smith
1994	Nicola Jackson

1995 Jeffrey Thomson
1996 Fiona Pardington
1997 Fiona Pardington
1998 Shane Cotton
1999 Seraphine Pick
2000 Jim Speers
2001 Ava Seymour
2002 Scott Eady
2003 Sara Hughes
2004 Mladen Bizumic
2005 Rohan Wealleans
2006 Sarah Munro
2007 Ben Cauchi
2008 Heather Straka
2009 Eddie Clemens
2010 Joanna Langford
2011 Kushana Bush
2012 Nick Austin
2013 Zina Swanson
2014 Patrick Lundberg
2015 John Ward Knox
2016 Miranda Parkes
2017 Campbell Patterson
2018 Louise Menzies
2019 Imogen Taylor
2020 Bridget Reweti
2021 Bridget Reweti
2022 Sorawit Songsataya
2023 Emily Hartley-Skudder
2024 Miranda Bellamy
Amanda Fauteux
2025 Reece King

Mozart Fellows

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970 Anthony Watson
1971 Anthony Watson
1972 John Rimmer
1973 Edwin Carr
1974 Edwin Carr
1975 Larry Pruden
1976 Gillian Bibby
1977 Gillian Bibby
1978 Ian D. McDonald
1979 Ian D. McDonald
1980 Chris Cree Brown
1981 John Elmsly
1982 no appointment
1983 Chris Cree Brown
1984 Jonathan Besser
1985 Kim Dyett
1986 Nigel Keay
1987 Nigel Keay
1988 Anthony Ritchie
1989 Anthony Ritchie
1990 Martin Lodge
1991 Martin Lodge
1992 Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead
1993 Helen Bowater
1994 Christopher J. Marshall
1995 Christopher J. Marshall
1996 Cheryl Camm
1997 Jason Kaminski
1998 Paul Booth
1999 Harold Anderson
2000 Ross Carey
2001 Alison Isadora
2002 Michael Norris
2003 Noel Sanders
2004 Noel Sanders
2005 Rachel Clement
2006 Rachel Clement
2007 Neville Copland
2008 Chris Watson
2009 Chris Watson
2010 Christopher Adams
2011 Christopher Adams
2012 Robbie Ellis
2013 Samuel Holloway
2014 Jeremy Mayall
2015 Jeremy Mayall
2016 Chris Gendall
2017 Chris Gendall
2018 Dylan Lardelli
2019 Dylan Lardelli
2020 Kenneth Young
2021 Kenneth Young
2022 Sean Donnelly
2023 Sean Donnelly
2024 Simon Eastwood
2025 Simon Eastwood

Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005 Petra Kuppers
2006 Georgina White
2007 Katrina Rank
2008 Barbara Snook
2009 Sean Curham
2010 Suzanne Cowan
2011 Lyne Pringle
2012 no appointment
2013 Hahna Briggs
2014 Louise Bryant
2015 Uzoamaka Nwankpa
2016 Val Smith
2017 Caroline Sutton Clark
2018 Matthew Smith
2019 Antonia Ssebuuma
2020 Kirstie Mortimer
2021 Lucy Marinkovich
2022 Michael Parmenter
2023 Daisy Sanders
2024 Marcela Giesche
2025 Carol Brown

University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children's Writers in Residence

The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children's Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

2007 Vincent Ford
2008 Bill O'Brien
2009 Joanna Orwin
2010 Karen Trebilcock (Ella West)
2011 Kyle Mewburn
2012 James Norcliffe
2013 Leonie Agnew
2014 Melinda Szymanik
2015 Jennifer Beck, Robyn Belton
2016 Barbara Else
2017 Mere Whaanga
2018 Raymond Huber
2019 Fifi Colston
2020 Elena de Roo
2021 Heather McQuillan
2022 Swapna Haddow
2023 Ruth Paul
2024 Feana Tu'akoi
2025 Samantha Montgomerie

Distinguished Chairs / Poutoko Taiea

The Distinguished Chair / Poutoko Taiea award was introduced in 2019 to highlight the work of the University's highest-achieving professors and to raise the profile of the University's work to enhance the understanding, development and wellbeing of individuals, society and the environment. Seven inaugural Sesquicentennial Distinguished Chair / Poutoko Taiea awards were made; thereafter, up to five awards are made biennially.

2020 Sally A. Brooker *Chemistry*
2020 Gregory M. Cook *Microbiology and Immunology*
2020 Neil J. Gemmell *Anatomy*
2020 Philippa L. Howden-Chapman *Public Health*
2020 Robert Patman *Politics*
2020 Jacinta A. Ruru *Law*
2020 Hamish G. Spencer *Zoology*
2023 Philip J. Bremer *Food Science*
2023 James E. S. Higham *Tourism*
2023 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith *Anatomy*
2023 Richie G. Poulton *Psychology*
2023 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett *Geography*
2025 Cliff Abraham *Psychology*
2025 Tony Ballantyne *History*
2025 Peter Dearden *Biomedical Sciences*
2025 Suetonia Green *Medicine*
2025 Christina Hulbe *Surveying*

General Information

Contents

	page
Vision and Mission of the University	31
Strategy	31
History	32
Governance	32
Tō mātou tuakiritaka | Our identity	33
Coat of Arms	33
Academic Divisions	34
Vice-Chancellor's Office	35
Te Tari o te Pou Koko Māori | Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Māori	36
Administrative, Student and Academic Services, and Facilities	36
Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships	44
Policies	44

General Information

Vision and Mission of the University

Vision

Our people and knowledge transforming lives, connecting communities, and nurturing the environment in Otago, Te Waipounamu, Aotearoa, the Pacific, and the world.

Ko te Aronga

He Whare Wānanga e aronui ana ki te rangahau, e rongonui ana i ngā tōpito o te ao i āna tutukinga ikeike.

Mission

The University of Otago – Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka exists to create, advance, share, promote, preserve and apply knowledge. Committed to partnership with mana whenua and upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangi, we undertake outstanding research and research-informed teaching, enable transformative learning and student experiences, and engage in meaningful service to society with a dedication to excellence, innovation and positive impact.

Ko te Uaratanga

Ko tā Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka he whakawhanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, kia hāpai ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. Mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū ki tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao hoki ēnei whāinga e tutuki.

Strategy

In 2023, the University adopted Pae Tata, its strategic plan to 2030. Pae Tata defines what we will do over the coming years towards Vision 2040 through five key domains: supporting our people to achieve their best; providing compelling and viable educational offerings that deliver excellent student outcomes and experiences; organising and focusing our research and innovation efforts to deliver high-quality, impactful research; strengthening our capability, capacity and culture to honour Te Tiriti o Waitangi; and becoming a more global and connected University.

Pae Tata is supported through three enablers which aim to ensure we are a contemporary, effective, and responsive university. These focus on digital transformation, delivering value through the unique character of our physical spaces and improving our structures and processes. We also have four university level strategic frameworks that support and interact with Pae Tata: Te Aka Matua Māori Strategic Framework; Pacific Strategic Framework; Ti Kōuka Sustainability Strategic Framework; and Equity and Diversity Strategic Framework.

History

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand's oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), Biomedical Sciences, Social Work, and Performing Arts, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University's main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996), a dental facility in Manukau (2020), and a School's Liaison office in Wellington (2001). The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill, which also supports Health Sciences activities.

Governance

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 2015.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who is designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education and Training Act 2020, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors (Academic, and Research and Enterprise) in 1994, a Chief Operating Officer in 2005, a Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) in 2015, a Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori) in 2024 and a Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Pacific) in 2025. The executive group also includes the Directors of Human Resources; Strategy, Analytics and Reporting; Māori Development; Pacific Development; the Chief Financial Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

There are several non-teaching Divisions and Offices with responsibility for administrative, financial, and property and facilities matters, and for the provision of other services for staff, students and alumni (see University Staff section for the names of the various areas).

Tō mātou tuakiritaka | Our identity

On 1 May 2024, the University of Otago adopted a new tohu (symbol) and a new ikoa Māori (Māori name), both created in collaboration with mana whenua.

Our ikoa Māori, Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka, is not a literal translation, but a metaphor meaning, "a place of many firsts". It refers to Otago's groundbreaking achievements in education, research and academia, as well as the unique student experience we offer. It's also a nod to our proud history of being the first university in New Zealand.

Whakaihu waka is literally the "bow of the canoe" that pierces the ocean, leaving a wake for others to follow. It invites our students to be leaders in their chosen pathways.

Our tohu draws inspiration from the Ōtākou channel in Otago Harbour, which has a two-way current that has always brought life to and from the region – just as the University brings and shares knowledge across Aotearoa New Zealand. It emphasises the importance of relationships, reciprocity and the transmission of knowledge between generations.

Coat of Arms

The University's coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland's premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University's seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

> Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto "SAPERE AUDE". (Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew's cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as 'dare to be wise' or 'have courage to be wise'.

Academic Divisions

The University's four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Programmes, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Programmes and other academic sections, are as follows:

Division of Humanities – Te Kete Aronui

School of Arts

Classics; English and Linguistics; History; Centre for Irish and Scottish Studies; Languages and Cultures; Philosophy; and Theology.

School of Geography (including the Centre for Sustainability)

School of Performing Arts

Music; Theatre Studies; Dance Studies.

School of Social Sciences

Archaeology; Media, Film and Communication; Politics; Religion; Social Anthropology; Social and Community Work; Sociology, Gender Studies and Criminology.

Faculty of Law

The Faculty also includes the Children's Issues Centre; the Civil Justice Centre; and Emerging Technologies.

Te Tumu: School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

Te Ao o Rongomaraeroa: National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

College of Education

The College also includes Educational Assessment Research Unit; and Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration.

Division of Sciences

The Science Departments in the Division are the Departments of Botany; Chemistry; School of Computing; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science (incorporating the Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre); Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology.

School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

School of Surveying

Division of Commerce

The Otago Business School is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance; Economics; Management; Marketing; Tourism; and Executive Programmes.

Division of Health Sciences

School of Biomedical Sciences

Departments of Anatomy; Biochemistry; Microbiology and Immunology; Pharmacology and Toxicology; and Physiology.

Faculty of Dentistry

Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences; Oral Rehabilitation; Oral Sciences; and Sir John Walsh Research Institute.

Otago Medical School

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Medicine, Māori Indigenous Health Innovation; Nursing; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine; Paediatrics; Pathology and Biomedical Sciences; Population Health; Primary Care and Clinical Simulation; Psychological Medicine; and Surgery.

Dunedin Medical School: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health; Medicine; Pathology; Preventive and Social Medicine; Psychological Medicine; Surgical Sciences; and Women's and Children's Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health); Bioethics Centre; Biostatistics Centre.

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine; Obstetrics, Gynaecology and Women's Health; Paediatrics and Child Health; Pathology and Molecular Medicine; Primary Health Care and General Practice; Psychological Medicine; Public Health; Radiation Therapy; and Surgery and Anaesthesia.

School of Pharmacy

School of Physiotherapy

Vice-Chancellor's Office

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

Te Tari o te Tumu Whakarae, the Office of the Vice-Chancellor provides support for the governance and executive functions of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor's Office are:

Registrar and Secretary to the Council

The Office of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council services the University Council and its committees; provides legal advice; co-ordinates accountability and compliance activities to meet the University's statutory obligations (including, provision of official information, copyright and privacy matters); advises on University policies and procedures; manages discreet projects and reviews as commissioned and provides information on matters related to governance. The Office also includes the University Mediator.

Māori Development

The Office of Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Te Tiriti relationships with mana whenua and other Iwi and Māori providers, and co- ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.

Pacific Development

The Pacific Development Office is responsible for leading the progress of the Pacific Strategic Framework, which was adopted by the University of Otago in December 2012. The Pacific Strategic Framework is the University's commitment to ensuring equity in Pacific student achievement, including University-wide goals in research, teaching, external engagements and operations. It gives strategic and implementation advice to University leadership on advancing institutional goals for Pacific students, staff and communities including developing local Pacific community partnerships, in Aotearoa and in the Pacific Region and providing leadership and support to Pacific staff and students networks.

Strategy, Analytics and Reporting Office (SARO)

The SARO Office facilitates university strategic planning, provides strategic advice, prepares key corporate documents, and undertakes a wide range of project work. It undertakes core demand forecasting for the University, co-ordinates institutional benchmarking and work in relation to international rankings, and prepares the key documents required to secure Government support for the University's strategic direction and associated funding. As well as negotiating core funding, SARO is responsible for reporting information to Government agencies and other external parties for planning, statistical and reputational purposes.

Te Tari o te Pou Koko Māori | Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Māori

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Māori, provides strategic advice to whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi in the academic and research domains of the University. The office is dedicated to providing strategic guidance by leading the development and implementation of the University's Māori academic research and teaching objectives, focusing on enhancing Māori content, delivery and methodology. The team prioritises supporting and empowering Māori staff and students, fostering environments where they can fully express their identity and thrive. Through a network of existing and new initiatives, the office works to strengthen and promote mātauraka Māori (Māori knowledge). Additionally, the office is committed to developing innovative ways for all students to engage with and learn about te ao Māori (the Māori world) while expanding research efforts that meaningfully incorporate Māori perspectives and values.

Administrative, Student and Academic Services, and Facilities

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University's website (otago.ac.nz), or in the *Guide to Enrolment*.

Academic Division

Academic Committees and Services Office

Academic Committees and Services provides support and advice to various stakeholders, and secretarial services to many of the University's central committees, including Senate, Committees of Senate, Divisional Boards and some sub-committees of the Council. The office is organised into two broad areas: research support, which supports the committees for research including human participant research ethics and animal ethics; and teaching and learning support, which has Specialists who are embedded in each of the academic divisions and centrally in the Academic Committees and Services Office to support the approval and reporting processes for new and changing programmes and papers.

English Language Centre | Te Puna o te Kī

The University of Otago offers a variety of English-language programmes through the English Language Centre | Te Puna o te Kī, which are delivered both on campus in Dunedin and online. Programmes include General English, through which students can progress to Pathway if they choose, and English for Otago, which meets the English requirements for most undergraduate and postgraduate programmes at Otago, and preparation courses for international English examinations such as IELTS. The Centre also engages with international partners to deliver online blended English learning programmes which can complement institutions' existing programmes. It can also deliver tailored programmes of English for specific purposes both in New Zealand and off-shore.

Higher Education Development Centre (HEDC)

HEDC exists to support the University's strategic priorities for learning and teaching. The team provides support to individual members of the teaching staff as well as departments and programmes to help enhance the learning experience of our students.

Library

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University. The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand. The Hocken Collections are a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. Access to Library resources and other information may be found on the Library's website (otago.ac.nz/library).

Student Learning Development

Student Learning Development, located in the Information Services Building, aims to provide academic support and a positive learning experience for students. Our wide range of services includes workshops to enhance study skills, one-on-one and group consultations, and online resources. We also run a peer support programme, featuring PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions), the Accelerated Maths Programme (AMP), and the English Conversation Group (ECG). Additionally, we collaborate closely with other student support services and residential colleges.

Pathway | Te Huarahi

Pathway Te Huarahi offers two main qualifications for entry into university bachelor's degree studies:

- Foundation Studies Certificate (NZQF Level 4)
- Diplomas in Arts, Commerce and Science (NZQF Level 5)

The Foundation Studies Certificate is a university entrance qualification designed for students who seek a supportive preparation year of study, before starting the first year of bachelor's degree studies. This CUAP approved, NZQA Level 4 certificate guarantees entry to a student's chosen University of Otago first-year course (except those with limited intakes) and is recognised by all New Zealand universities as an entrance qualification. Students may study any one of the four academic streams which align with the University of Otago academic divisions: Business/Commerce; Health Sciences; Arts/Humanities; and Sciences/Applied Science/Life Science.

The Diplomas in Arts (DipArts), Commerce (DipCom) and Science (DipSci) are targeted qualifications designed for students who have only just missed university entrance requirements. They enable direct progression into the second year of a relevant bachelor's degree programme.

All Pathway programmes offer a highly supportive, motivating and culturally inclusive study environment that transform the lives of domestic and international students by enabling them to gain the confidence, academic knowledge and skills to succeed in their chosen studies.

Quality Advancement Unit

The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University's internal reviews process, conducting the University's core student and graduate surveys, managing the University's teaching and paper evaluations service, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the Academic Quality Agency for New Zealand Universities), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.

Student Experience

Student Experience teams support the student lifecycle from application to graduation. Student Administration includes the teams that handle all types of admission applications, run final examinations, organise graduations, and ensure people applying for a place at University are legally allowed to be here. Administration of scholarships awards and prizes also sits within the team, plus course and records management, the research/doctoral team, and academic integrity. Student Development helps students plan and achieve their goals at University and beyond. The advisers work collaboratively with students to explore study direction and talk through study paths, considering the range of programmes and papers available. The team take a lead on academic progress monitoring and support, liaising with teams across the university, and supporting students with Back on Track plans. Advice on Global Exchange learning agreements is provided in addition to advice about credit transfer, and guidance for paper selection and course approvals. The Timetables team provides scheduling, streaming and room allocation services for both teaching and casual bookings. The team is also responsible for maintaining programme and paper details, providing rooming analysis in relation to construction projects, and liaising with departments across the university to support teaching event activity.

Student Services

Student Services Director's Office

The Student Services Director's Office is responsible for direction of the services within Student Services; the Proctor's Office and Campus Watch, Student Health, Recreation Services, Māori Centre, Pacific Islands Centre, Disability Information and Support, Career Development Centre, including the Social Impact Studio, Te Whare Tāwharau and Locals. The Director's Office has responsibility for oversight of the Compulsory Student Services Fee and managing the relationship with OUSA as a provider of services for student services as well as working with the Chaplaincy Trust Board for the provision of Chaplaincy Services.

Career Development Centre

Through individual appointments, workshops, and online resources the Career Development Centre (Information Services Building) provides information on current job opportunities, and career planning strategies for students, prospective students, and recent graduates. The Centre also co-ordinates Graduate Recruitment with careers expos, employer presentations and events throughout the year and the Student-Alumni mentoring programme, OtagoMentorMatch. The Social Impact Studio connects students with community through volunteering and leadership opportunities that contribute to positive social change.

Chaplains

Ecumenical Chaplains are available to offer pastoral care, encouragement and spiritual support to all students and staff of the University. Chaplaincy offices are located at the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union Building and on the ground floor of the College of Education. The University Prayer and Meditation Room and the Muslim Prayer Room (both on the top floor of the University Union Building) are available for use by contacting the Chaplains for access.

Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support (Information Services Building) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students who have a disability, impairment, injury or medical condition that affects their study. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach their full potential.

Locals Collegiate Community

Locals is the biggest student community on campus, with a quarter of all first-year students choosing to live at home, flat or board. We are here to give first-year Locals the best possible Otago experience and make their transition to tertiary-level study as smooth as possible. We provide social and volunteering opportunities to connect Locals students together and with the Local community, and academic support to help our students meet their academic goals. Locals HQ is our warm and welcoming space for all first-year Locals to use.

Te Huka Mātauraka – the Māori Centre

Te Huka Mātauraka is the heart of tauira Māori life on campus and its main purpose is to provide a range of tautoko that will contribute to a successful and enjoyable year of study.

The Centre provides academic, cultural, counselling and social support in a way that is filled with aroha and manaaki and starts before enrolment through to graduation and beyond. It is a caring, committed and loyal whānau on campus.

Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre is a home away from home for students from the Pacific and around New Zealand. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, a postgraduate students' support reference group, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific.

Proctor's Office and Campus Watch

The Proctor's and Campus Watch offices are located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office is responsible for a large number of roles throughout the University, with an emphasis on the safety of students and staff, and maintaining a healthy learning environment for all. Campus Watch is a diverse group of people readily available to offer assistance and advice when or wherever it is required. Teams work 24 hours a day, 7 days a week in and around the campus and are available to be contacted anytime on 0800495000. Their role is essentially pastoral – acting as 'walking information booths' on a range of issues, many associated with the transition from Residential Colleges to flatting. Their duties include staffing the Safety Patrol, building security, door access, and the CCTV network.

Recreation Services

Unipol Recreation Services (University Plaza Building) co-ordinates and offers facilities and services for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff including weight and cardio studios, courts, group fitness, social sport, and gear hire.

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provides medical, nursing, mental health and wellbeing advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago Compulsory Student Services Fee. More information on the services provided, opening hours and the fees charged are available on the Student Health Services website: otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

Te Whare Tāwharau

Te Whare Tāwharau is a sexual violence support and prevention centre. It is a place of shelter that provides assistance and education to students and staff with the aim of reducing sexual violence in the University community. Te Whare Tāwharau is situated at 5 Leithbank and walk-in hours are 10am–2pm Monday and Tuesday, and 12pm–4pm Wednesday to Friday.

Research Division

The Research Division has a strong focus on strengthening the University's research profile both nationally and internationally. The Division comprises the following:

Research and Enterprise

The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the capture of intellectual property for commercialisation by Otago Innovation Ltd (the University's wholly-owned technology transfer company). It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research School

The Graduate Research School provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters' students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for the PhD and professional and higher doctoral degrees and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Postgraduate Scholarships, Prizes and Awards Office

This office has oversight of strategy, policies and processes for the award of University scholarships (excluding undergraduate entrance scholarships), with particular emphasis on scholarships for doctoral and masters' students. Support is also provided for students applying for prestigious national and international scholarships, such as the Rhodes or Woolf Fisher scholarships. In addition, the regulations and processes for the award of University Prizes and Awards are overseen by the Manager, Postgraduate Scholarships, Prizes and Awards.

Otago University Press

The Otago University Press (OUP) publishes books of substantial scholarly merit and intellectual interest, with special emphasis on social history, natural history and the arts, as well as *Landfall*, New Zealand's leading journal of new art and writing.

Research Integrity Office

The Research Integrity Office, Research Division, plays a critical role in enabling research excellence and supporting staff through the research lifecycle here at Otago. The Office provides a range of integrity services including: Research ethics support and compliance (the Human Ethics Committees, Animal Ethics Committee); Publication / output data collection and verification for Research Outputs Database (ROD); External Research Assessment process management, including but not limited to PBRF; Publication / output information reporting for departments, reviews, strategic assessments, and promotions; Publication / output displays for academic staff webpages and MyResearch.

External Engagement Division

The External Engagement Division, Te Ringa Toro, has a strong focus on strengthening the University's engagement and profile both nationally and internationally. The Division comprises the following:

Te Rōpū Pārokoroko – Communication Services

Te Rōpū Pārokoroko provides strategic communications, internal communications, media and social media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is the first point of

contact for external media and manages media relations and training for the University. It is also central to emergency communications and issues management. Te Rōpū Pārokoroko produces the *Otago Staff Bulletin*, *Te aka Tauira* (an e-newsletter for tauira), *He Kitenga* (research highlights publication) and the Otago alumni magazine.

Development and Alumni Relations Office

The Development and Alumni Relations Office (DARO) facilitates an ongoing relationship with the University's alumni and donor community in New Zealand and around the world. It co-ordinates contact with former students, graduates, and friends to keep them up to date with happenings at the University and what's new for alumni and friends. DARO promotes and enables Otago as a place of philanthropy to support the University to build on its strengths, enhance student experiences, extend research programmes, and create the best possible environments within which people can excel. The Office is made up of a number of teams which support the advancement of philanthropy and alumni relationships – fundraising, alumni relations, reunions, engagement, stewardship, data research services, communications, events, and data management.

International Office

The International Office is responsible for activating the international strategic direction of the University, the recruitment, progression and support of international students, the maintenance of the University's international partnerships, the operation of the Student Exchange Programme, and promoting internationalisation activities at Otago. There are dedicated teams responsible for international programme development, marketing and recruitment, and international operations and student support, including student visa, insurance and US Financial Aid services. The International Office provides assistance to staff and Departments who wish to collaborate and engage internationally, and helps the wider University administer international partnerships.

Te ao Māori Engagement

The External Engagement Division actively works toward implementing the Māori Strategic Framework goals as part of becoming a Te Tiriti-led University. This work is led by our Kaitohu Matua Māori Senior Strategic Advisor who facilitates significant te ao Māori-centred initiatives for staff and, importantly, provides support and advocacy for kaimahi Māori to ensure they thrive in their day-to-day mahi.

Marketing Services

Marketing Services provides coordinated leadership of the University's marketing activity and the University of Otago – Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka brand. It consists of five teams, each driving complementary but distinct marketing functions: Creative Services supports design, content, and publications in line with the University's strategy; Divisional Marketing provides strategic marketing support embedded in academic Divisions and in our northern campuses; the Events team executes and advises on key gatherings and celebrations in the University calendar; Future Students has the remit of attracting and retaining our undergraduate and postgraduate cohorts and managing sponsorships; Web Experience owns the transformation and development of www.otago.ac.nz

Pacific Community Engagement

The Tula Malae, Head of Pacific Community Engagement, is based in Auckland and leads University engagement with Pacific communities in Auckland and elsewhere within New Zealand, and supports Pacific engagement more widely especially within the Pacific region. Important initiatives include a homework programme operating within the community in Auckland.

Schools' Liaison Office

Schools' Liaison provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Returning and transferring students also seek advice from Liaison staff members at each of the Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin offices. Liaison Officers visit most secondary schools throughout New Zealand twice a year. They also host information evenings, careers advisers' update days and attend school careers events.

Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Office

For new students beginning undergraduate degree programmes for the first time, the University of Otago offers a range of undergraduate entrance scholarships to provide financial support for at least the first year of study. The strategy, governance and management of these scholarships fall within the remit of the Undergraduate Entrance Scholarships Manager. The scholarships are administered by Student Experience.

Office of the Chief Operating Officer

Campus and Collegiate Life Services

Accommodation

The University has a Student Accommodation Centre (Black Sale House, 100 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students (University Flats, Black Sale House, 100 St David Street). The following residential colleges and other student accommodation are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Student Accommodation Centre).

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road
Warden: Mrs Rosemary G. Tarbotton BAppMgt DipHospMgt (Otago) DipCompNursing (Christchurch) ADipSCSM

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street
Warden: Mr Johnny Nu'u LLB DipGrad (Otago)

Caroline Freeman College, 911 Cumberland Street
Warden: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant) DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row
Warden: Ms Alison Norton BJour BA(Hons)(Carleton) MS(Western Illinois)

Cumberland College, 250 Castle Street
Warden: Mr L. G. Luke Morrison LLB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street
Warden: Mrs Amber Robertson BA(Otago)

Knox College*, 9 Arden Street, Opoho
Head of College: Mrs Caroline Hepburn-Doole BSc(Otago) BTchg(Sec)(Otago)

St Margaret's College*, 333 Leith Street
Head of College: Elizabeth Koni BA(English & Education), GradDipTchg (Sec), PGDipEd (Counselling), MEd

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street
Head of College: Mr Nicholas J. M. Bates BA(Otago) PGDipCouns(Massey) DipTchg(DCE)

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street
Warden: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street
Acting warden: Ms Liza Bergantino Mitu

192 Castle College, 192 Castle Street (formerly Te Rangi Hiroa College)
Warden: Mr L. G. Luke Morrison LLB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Te Rangihīroa College, Cnr Albany and Forth Streets
Warden: Mrs Kara Whaley BSc (Waikato) PGDipEd (Waikato)

Toroa College, 8 Regent Road
Warden: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA (Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street
Warden: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

University Flats, Black Sale House, 100 St David Street
Head: Tracy de Woeps PGDipBusAdmin(Otago) MBA(Otago)

** Affiliated independent residential college*

University of Otago Union

The Union is a commercial University-owned business unit comprising 21 operations in 16 locations in and around campus. Employing more than 400 staff, it is a diverse service provider specialising in the provision of college catering, retail, hospitality, food and beverage services.

Uniprint

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, poster printing, photocopying, colour copying, graphic design, type-setting, digital publishing, ePubs, ID Card printing, scanning services and Campus Courier services for academic and general staff and students.

Property and Campus Development

The Property and Campus Development Division leads the development, planning and management of the university's property portfolio which includes the delivery of large capital works projects, from redevelopments to new builds, strategic asset management and campus master planning, grounds management, managing and allocating space, repairs, maintenance and alterations to existing space, and related services such as mail, cleaning, waste, car parking, energy and compliance.

Health and Safety

The University of Otago is committed to providing a safe and healthy place of work for staff, students and visitors. The Health and Safety team supports and facilitates the development of health and safety policies, defines responsibilities and ensures open communication on health and safety issues.

Information Technology Services

Information Technology Services is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and support of information and communication technologies to support research, teaching, learning, and administration within the University.

ITS also includes Corporate Records Services, which support the University to preserve the organisation's corporate memory. We do this by offering several services to University of Otago staff, including advice on managing your records, storage, appraisal, training, information sessions, and the provisions of materials as to ensure our records of value are preserved for future generations.

Corporate Records Services also provide long term, secure storage, and management of the University's inactive paper records.

Transformation and Improvement

The Transformation and Improvement Office enables the University's success through enterprise-wide project portfolio management, strategic programme delivery and business process management.

Enterprise Project Management Office

The Enterprise Project Management Office (EPMO) works to facilitate the successful delivery of the organisation-wide portfolio of projects and programmes that often involve construction, IT, or workplace processes and systems. This includes writing robust business cases for potential projects, and working directly with project managers and other departmental representatives to ensure best practice is upheld.

Risk, Assurance and Compliance

The Office of Risk, Assurance and Compliance supports the strategic themes and objectives of the Operations Division by providing value added risk management, assurance and compliance services across all areas of the University's business, including its academic, research, administrative, project and commercial activities.

Divisional Services and Administration

Divisional Services and Administration plays a pivotal role in the university, offering operational and strategic management support for every division. We serve as the primary liaison for advisory and business support services and lead the administration functions. Our goal is to ensure each division meets its business objectives and advances the aspirations outlined in the Pae Tata – Strategic Plan 2030.

Sustainability

The Sustainability Office supports and co-ordinates sustainability activities across the whole University. It leads the universities Net Carbon Zero 2030 programme, helps to remove roadblocks to sustainability initiatives and shares success stories to celebrate positive change.

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships

The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Among the positions available from time to time are James and Jean Davis Visitorships (all disciplines), de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).

The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children's Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

Policies

The University's policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University's website at otago.ac.nz/administration/policies

Statutes and General Regulations

Contents

page

Statutes

Council Statute 2015 47
Senate Statute 2021 50
Admission to University Statute 2011 52
Fees Statute 2011 61
Academic Statute 2011 62
Administration Statute 2011 65
Student Conduct Statute 2021 66
Appeals Statute 2011 72
Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011 74
Academic Dress Statute 2011 77
Affiliated Colleges Statute 2022 81

Regulations

Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014 82
Library Regulations 2012 88
Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014 90
Traffic and Parking Regulations 2019 93
University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014 95
Alcohol Regulations 2014 97

The Statutes and Regulations contained in this Calendar are correct as at the date of publication, but are subject to change. Please refer to the University's online Policy Library (otago.ac.nz/administration/policies) for up to date and correct versions of all the Statutes and Regulations. The University may update or amend its Statutes and Regulations at any time should circumstances require this.

Statutes

Council Statute 2015

1 Title

1.1 This is the Council Statute 2015.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 September 2015.

Elections to Council

3 Returning Officer

3.1 The Registrar and Secretary to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:

(a) the Academic Staff;

(b) the General Staff;

of the University of Otago.

4 Eligibility for Election to Council

4.1 Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll.

4.2 Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

5 Rolls of Electors

5.1 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:

(a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and

(b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.

5.2 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:

(a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and

(b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.

6 Notification of Elections

6.1 At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:

(a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed;

(b) the total number of candidates to be elected;

(c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received.

7 Nomination of Candidates

7.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

7.2 Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.

7.3 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a personal statement to a maximum of 200 words.

7.4 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate's statement to meet that format.

8 Electoral Process

8.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.

8.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.

8.3 Voting shall take place electronically.

8.4 The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant roll of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

8.5 Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(a) that the elector is presented with the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote together with the standard form statement in relation to each candidate;

(b) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector's vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;

(c) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

9 Results of an Election

9.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the person(s) elected.

9.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

10 General Provisions Applying to Elections

10.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Returning Officer may publish such rules as he or she considers appropriate to ensure the fair conduct of the election and of campaigning in connection with the election. Without limitation, such rules may include restrictions on the mode and timing of campaigning, and on the amounts that may be spent in campaigning by or on behalf of any candidate. Where a breach of any published rule has been established in respect of the candidacy of any candidate and

the Returning Officer is satisfied that the breach may have, or may have had, a material effect on the outcome of the election he or she may declare that candidate's nomination or election or the entire election to be invalid.

10.2 Any candidate affected by a declaration of the Returning Officer under Clause 10.1 may appeal the matter by giving written notice to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 days of the Returning Officer's decision. Upon such notice being given, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an Appeals Board of the University Council constituted in accordance with clause 3.2 of the Appeals Statute 2011. The provisions of that statute shall not otherwise apply, with the Appeals Board being free to regulate its own procedure and determine the appeal as it thinks fit. Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, the decision of the Returning Officer shall continue in effect until the appeal is finally determined.

10.3 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

Appointments to Council

11 Nominations Committee

11.1 The Council shall from time to time appoint a committee ("the Nominations Committee") which shall comprise the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor and up to two other Council members as the Council thinks fit. No member of the Nominations Committee shall be eligible to be considered for appointment to the Council and if the Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor are being considered for appointment the Council shall appoint a replacement to the Nominations Committee from among the members of the Council.

11.2 The Council shall advise the Nominations Committee of any considerations which it believes may be particularly relevant to it in filling a vacancy.

12 Nominations Process

12.1 Before Council makes any appointment, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall:

(a) cause notice of the opportunity for appointment, and of the appointment process established by this Statute, to be announced through appropriate University publications, on the University website and by such other means of communication as the Registrar and Secretary to the Council determines;

(b) invite confidential nominations for, and expressions of interest in, appointment and the closing date therefore, such date to be at least 14 days after the publication of notice of the vacancy.

12.2 Nominations for and expressions of interest in appointment to Council shall be directed to the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and may be accompanied by such information relating to the candidate for appointment as the person lodging the nomination or expression of interest thinks fit.

12.3 The Nominations Committee:

(a) shall cause enquiry to be made into any of the nominations and expressions of interest received;

(b) may, if it thinks fit, interview some or all of those being considered for appointment;

(c) shall provide a confidential report to the Council on the outcome of such enquiries which shall include the names of all of those nominated or expressing interest in appointment to the Council;

(d) may make recommendations to Council on appointments.

13 Repeal

13.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Senate Statute 2021

1 Title

1.1 This is the Senate Statute 2021.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2022.

3 Senate Established

3.1 The academic board established in pursuance of Schedule 11 Section 18 of the Education and Training Act 2020 shall be known as the Senate.

4 Composition of Senate

4.1 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:

(a) Ex officio members

(i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

(ii) Deans presiding over an academic programme, Deans of Schools comprising more than one department, and the Dean of the Graduate Research School.

(iii) From each of the Division of Humanities, Division of Commerce, Division of Sciences, and Division of Health Sciences: the Associate Dean (Academic), Associate Dean (Research), Associate Dean (Māori), and Associate Dean (Pacific), or their equivalents.

(iv) The University's representative on the Committee on University Academic Programmes.

(v) The Chief Operating Officer.

(vi) The Directors (or Heads) of Distance Learning; the Higher Education Development Centre; International; Māori Development; Pacific Development; Strategy, Analytics and Reporting; and Student Experience.

(vii) The University Librarian.

(viii) The President, Academic Representative, and Postgraduate Students' Representative of the Otago University Students' Association, the Te Rōpū Māori Tumuaki, and the President of the University of Otago Pacific Islands Students' Association.

(b) Appointed members

(i) Up to six Heads of Departments from within the Division of Commerce, up to ten Heads of Departments from within the Division of Health Sciences, up to four Heads of Schools and up to three Heads of Programmes from within the Division of Humanities, and up to ten Heads of Departments from within the Division of Sciences, in each case appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors. Four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.

(ii) Three members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, three members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, three members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, and three members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences. Such staff members to be selected so as to promote equity and diversity in access to academic decision-making processes, including diversity of thought, gender, culture, disability status, and any other areas outlined in relevant University Frameworks.

(c) Elected members: Three members of the academic staff from within the Division of Commerce, six members of the academic staff from within the Division of Health Sciences, four members of the academic staff from within the Division of Humanities, and five members of the academic staff from within the Division of Sciences, in each case elected by the members of the academic staff from within their respective Divisions. One of the members of the academic staff elected from within the Division of Health Sciences shall be elected by members of the academic staff from within the University of Otago, Wellington, and one further member of the academic staff elected from within the Division of Health Sciences shall be elected by members of the academic staff from within the University of Otago, Christchurch.

(d) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

5 Term Lengths

5.1 Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

5.2 Appointed members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as specified at the time of appointment by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and are eligible for reappointment.

5.3 Elected members shall hold office for four years and are eligible for re-election. Any elected member who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent shall be deemed to have resigned from the Senate and a by election shall be held.

5.4 Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate at the time of co-option. Co-opted members are eligible for reappointment.

6 Election Procedures

6.1 The Secretary to the Senate, or nominee, shall be the Returning Officer for elections to the Senate of persons representing members of the academic staff from within a specified Division and shall arrange elections as needed.

6.2 For any election to the Senate of members of the academic staff from within a specified Division, the roll of electors comprise the names of each person who at the time of the election:

(a) is employed at the University in a position which:

(i) the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and

(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the relevant Division has determined forms part of the academic staff of that Division and, should the election be among the academic staff from within the University of Otago, Wellington or the University of Otago, Christchurch, the relevant campus; and

(b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.

6.3 Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll.

6.4 Candidates shall nominate themselves by writing to the Returning Officer in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer, and may include a personal statement to a maximum of 200 words with their nomination.

6.5 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate's statement to meet that format.

6.6 Further election procedures and arrangements shall be determined by the Returning Officer in consultation with and to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor.

7 Role of Senate

7.1 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.

7.2 The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

8 Transitional Arrangements

8.1 The membership of the Senate established under the Senate Statute 2011 and in place at 31 December 2021 shall remain unchanged until 1 April 2022, when membership established under the Senate Statute 2022 shall come into effect.

8.2 Notwithstanding clause 5.3, the Senate may agree to shorter term lengths for some initially elected members in order to spread elections across years.

9 Repeal

9.1 The Senate Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Admission to University Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Definitions

3.1 *Admission ad eundem statum* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.

3.2 *Discretionary Entrance* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.

3.3 *Domestic student* for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), the holder of a New Zealand residence class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.

3.4 *International student* means a student who is not a domestic student.

3.5 *Matriculation* is the formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person's entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.

3.6 *Special Admission* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.

3.7 *Student*, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.

4 Enrolment at the University

4.1 The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:

(a) by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and

(b) by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.

4.2 In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:

(a) be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or

(b) be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.

4.3 In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:

(a) to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and

(b) in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.

4.4 Every person who wishes to become or continue as a student at the University must, for each year of enrolment, complete application and enrolment processes as prescribed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). Completion of enrolment involves accepting liability for payment of all applicable fees.

4.5 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:

(a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;

(b) insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;

(c) the person's academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;

(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person's application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;

(e) the person is not of good character.

5 Matriculation

5.1 In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:

(a) be qualified for entry to a university either:

(i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or

(ii) through admission *ad eundem statum* in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or

(iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or

(iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and

(b) satisfy requirements, as established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), for demonstrating competency in the use and understanding of written and spoken English; and

(c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2 The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:

(a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits; or

(b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or

(c) University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination; or

(d) a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries Examination passes in each case, achieved to the standards published from time to time by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in accordance with the practices of Universities New Zealand.

5.3 A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

6 Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1 Admission *ad eundem statum* may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 and who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand. Such admission is based on the recognition of previous qualifications as being equivalent to a qualification in clause 5.2 or of passes or qualifications from other institutions as being equivalent to passes or qualifications from the University of Otago.

6.2 Prospective students who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission *ad eundem statum* under any other provision of this clause may apply for admission *ad eundem statum at entrance level* if they:

(a) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or

(b) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations, or other examinations recognised by Universities New Zealand for the purposes of university entrance, at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); or

(c) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

6.3 Prospective students who have fulfilled at least one of the following criteria, but who have not completed the requirements for a degree or equivalent qualification, may apply for admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes*:

(a) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or

(b) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or;

(c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or

(d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.

6.4 A prospective student who has been awarded a degree, or a qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as equivalent to a degree, may apply for *admission ad eundem statum at graduate level* if the awarding institution is:

(a) a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(b) a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.

6.5 Students admitted under any of clauses 6.3(a), 6.3(b), 6.4(a) and 6.4(b) may be granted credit under clause 19.1(a) of this Statute.

6.6 Applications for admission *ad eundem statum* will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in consultation as appropriate with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

6.7 A person granted admission *ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary-level passes* or admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

7 Special Admission

7.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.

7.2 Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student's academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.

7.3 In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

8 Discretionary Entrance

8.1 A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) from time to time.

9 Non-Matriculated Admission

9.1 A person may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student:

(a) who wishes to enrol in courses offered by *Te Huarahi* Otago Pathway; or

(b) who does not hold a qualification for entry to a University as set out in clause 5.1(a), but who wishes to enrol for a paper or papers for Interest Only.

9.2 Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Pathway | Te Huarahi.

10 Limitation of Enrolment at the University

10.1 Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

10.2 The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.

10.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) with the approval of the Senate.

10.4 A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:

(a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;

(b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.

10.5 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

11 Admission of International Students

11.1 International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

12 Enrolment Formalities

12.1 Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

12.2 In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.

13 Planning and Approval of Courses

13.1 Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Course Approver. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

13.2 Course Approvers may decline to approve any enrolment:

(a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or

(b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or

(c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or

(d) where the Course Approver is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.

13.3 Course Approvers who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.

13.4 A student is entitled to have a Course Approver's decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

14 Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study

14.1 For the academic purposes of the University:

(a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.

(b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.

(c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.

(d) For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

15 Maximum Workloads

15.1 Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

(a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or

(b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or

(c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.

16 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency

16.1 Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:

(a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or

(b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.

16.2 A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.

16.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.

17 Enrolment for Interest Only

17.1 Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.

17.2 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

18 Student Exchange Programme

18.1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.

18.2 Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.

18.3 Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

18.4 Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

18.5 Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago's international partner institutions.

18.6 Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

18.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement) may:

(a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;

(b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

19 Credit for Study Elsewhere

19.1 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:

(a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or

(b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as "RPL credit".

19.2 Credit may be granted as:

(a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or

(b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.

19.3 A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.

19.4 RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:

MAOR 102	Māori Society
MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Tāmatanga
MAOR 111	Te Kākano 1
MAOR 112	Te Kākano 2
SURV 120	Surveying and Spatial Science

20 Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

20.1 In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.

20.2 In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.

20.3 No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

20.4 A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

20.5 A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

20.6 A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

21 Cross Credits

21.1 Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.

21.2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;

(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

21.3 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;

(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

21.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years' or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

21.5 The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:

(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:

(i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or

(ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.

(c) No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or to any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.

21.6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

22 Distance Learning

22.1 Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.

22.2 Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

23 Foundation Studies Certificate

23.1 The Foundation Studies Certificate is delivered by Pathway | Te Huarahi, a department in the Academic Division of the University. Students in the Foundation Studies Certificate programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by Pathway | Te Huarahi.

23.2 In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:

(a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(b) have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3 The structure of the Foundation Studies Certificate Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4 Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate programme offered by the University of Otago and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University ad eundem statum at entrance level.

24 Powers of Delegation

24.1 The powers afforded under this Statute to:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic);

(c) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (External Engagement)

(d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors; and

(e) Heads of Departments

may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the University.

25 Transitional Provisions

25.1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

25.2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.

25.4 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.

26 Repeal

26.1 The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

26.2 The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 27 November 2012, 26 November 2013, 8 April 2014, and 24 November 2015.

Fees Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Fees Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

3 Setting of Fees

3.1 The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:

(a) tuition;

(b) student services;

(c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.

3.2 Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.

3.3 In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

4 Exemptions

4.1 Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:

(a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or

(b) in accordance with Fees Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student and Academic Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

4.2 A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student and Academic Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.

5 OUSA Fees

5.1 In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students' Association.

5.2 Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students' Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.

6 Failure to Pay Fees

6.1 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:

(a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;

(b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;

(c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;

(d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;

(e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;

(f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

6.2 The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

6.3 Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

6.4 The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

7 Refund of Fees

7.1 The Director, Student and Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:

(a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;

(b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.

7.2 Any refund allowed may be subject to:

(a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course enrolment process;

(b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;

(c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

8 Repeal

8.1 The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Academic Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Academic Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Academic Programmes

3.1 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.

3.2 The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:

(a) a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or

(b) the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or

(c) the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or

(d) the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available, shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

4 Examination and Assessment Regulations

4.1 The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination and Assessment Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.

5 Academic Misconduct

5.1 For the purpose of this Statute:

(a) Academic Misconduct means a breach of Academic Integrity, that is, actions which intentionally or unintentionally are contrary to the values and practices associated with Academic Integrity.

(b) Academic Integrity means the basis for ethical decision-making and behaviour in an academic context as reflected in norms of acceptable academic practice and as informed by the values of honesty, trust, responsibility, fairness, respect and courage.

(c) Without limitation, Academic Misconduct:

(i) includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means; and

(ii) may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.

5.2 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Academic Misconduct or suspected Academic Misconduct will be investigated and responded to under the Student Academic Misconduct Procedures established by the Senate.

5.3 Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

5.4 Complaints relating to Academic Misconduct shall be addressed as follows:

(a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;

(b) All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints considered to come within the definition of Level One Academic Misconduct as defined in the University's Student Academic Misconduct Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.

5.5 A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Student Academic Misconduct Procedures.

5.6 Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:

(a) advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and

(b) afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and

(c) must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.

5.7 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Academic Misconduct in one or more of the following ways:

(a) dismiss the complaint;

(b) require the student to undertake actions directed to improving the student's knowledge and understanding of Academic Integrity;

(c) advise or reprimand the student;

(d) require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;

(e) disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;

(f) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Academic Misconduct in one or more of the following ways:

(a) dismiss the complaint;

(b) require the student to undertake actions directed to improving the student's knowledge and understanding of Academic Integrity;

(c) advise or reprimand the student;

(d) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;

(e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);

(f) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;

(g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;

(h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of Academic Misconduct has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;

(i) impose a fine not exceeding $500;

(j) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;

(k) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.9 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

5.10 The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (j), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.11 A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:

(a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;

(b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.

5.12 Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.

Administration Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Administration Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Library Regulations

3.1 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.

3.2 A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.

3.3 The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

4 Information and Communications Technology Regulations

4.1 The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Information and Communications Technology Regulations.

4.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Information and Communications Technology Regulations from time to time.

4.3 The Information and Communications Technology Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

5 Traffic and Parking Regulations

5.1 The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.

5.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.

5.3 The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

6 University Campuses and Premises Regulations

6.1 The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.

6.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.

6.3 The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

7 Alcohol Regulations

7.1 The rules governing:

(a) the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and

(b) the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and

(c) the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University, shall be the Alcohol Regulations.

7.2 A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student and Academic Services and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.

7.3 The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

8 Repeal

8.1 The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;

(b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;

(c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;

(d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;

(e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.

8.2 Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.

Student Conduct Statute 2021

1 Title

1.1 This is the Student Conduct Statute 2021.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2022.

3 Purpose

3.1 The purpose of this Statute, and the Code of Student Conduct which it contains, is to promote the safety and wellbeing of the University community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding.

3.2 This Statute requires that fair processes be followed in relation to suspected student misconduct and that, wherever possible, the University's response to misconduct addresses the harm caused and meets the needs of all parties.

3.3 The University will investigate and respond to misconduct in ways that safeguards the physical, spiritual and emotional wellbeing of all parties involved and the integrity of the University community.

4 Rules of Conduct

4.1 The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.

4.2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

5 Definitions

5.1 "Appeals Board" means the Board of University Council members established under the Appeals Statute 2011 and having powers under that Statute to reconsider disciplinary decisions.

5.2 "Kaitohutohu Māori" means the holder of the office Kaitohutohu Māori within the Office of Māori Development who has the responsibilities under the tikanga-led processes established under this Statute.

5.3 "Proctor" means the person employed by the University to have responsibility for overseeing the investigation of alleged student misconduct and the imposition of penalties in less serious misconduct cases. In this Statute the expression Proctor extends to include any person appointed by the University as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor.

5.4 "Provost" means the member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students' Association to hold hearings and impose penalties in relation to more serious misconduct cases. In this Statute the expression Provost extends to include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Provost by the same means the Provost is appointed.

5.5 "University Official" means a person employed or engaged by the University to carry out a specific role while they are carrying out that role.

6 Code of Student Conduct

6.1 The University expects students to refrain from behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and wellbeing.

6.2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

6.3 The University rejects racism and other forms of discrimination prohibited under the Human Rights Act 1993, and this Code of Student Conduct will be interpreted and applied accordingly.

6.4 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

6.5 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

(a) unreasonably disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;

(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

(e) engage in actions that:

(i) amount to sexual misconduct as defined by the Sexual Misconduct Policy and Ethical Behaviour Policy; or

(ii) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

(iii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
(iv) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
(v) are otherwise unlawful;

(f) threaten, intimidate, abuse or harass another person or group, including by electronic means and including in relation to matters of race or any other prohibited ground of discrimination under the Human Rights Act 1993;

(g) organise or participate in an event in the nature of an initiation that requires or can be reasonably regarded as pressuring a person into:
(i) the use of alcohol or drugs, including cigarettes and vaping products; and/or
(ii) the undertaking of unlawful activities; and/or
(iii) the undertaking of activities that carry risk of harm to a person or property;

(h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University Official, including refusing to identify oneself;

(i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

(j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;

(k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under this Student Conduct Statute;

(l) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

7 Disciplinary Authority

7.1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:
(a) The Proctor;
(b) The Provost;
(c) The Vice-Chancellor;
(d) The Appeals Board of Council.

7.2 Before any party exercises disciplinary authority over a student, they shall ensure that the student has had a full and fair opportunity to respond to the allegations against them.

7.3 Where a breach appears to have involved abuse of alcohol and/or drugs the decision-maker:
(a) shall encourage the student to attend counselling or to receive other support in relation to such abuse.
(b) may delay imposing a penalty in order to be able to take into account information that the student agrees be provided by a counsellor or other source of support.

7.4 In imposing any penalty under this Statute, the decision-maker shall take into account all issues relevant to the breach and the personal circumstances of the student, including any cultural considerations and (where relevant) their financial means.

8 Powers of Proctor

8.1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.

8.2 If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:
(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;

(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation of up to $5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
(g) direct the student not to have any contact with a specified person or persons or not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.

8.3 In any case where the Proctor considers:
(a) that the circumstances of a student's offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or
(b) that the circumstances of a student's offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose,
the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

8.4 The Proctor may appoint a lawyer or another appropriate party to assist him or her in the conduct of any interview or hearing.

9 Powers of Provost

9.1 The Provost shall have the power:
(a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;
(b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

9.2 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

9.3 In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student's offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

9.4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:
(a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,
(b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard before the complaint is determined and to be supported or, at the student's option, to be represented by a lawyer or other advocate, at that time; and
(c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

9.5 The Provost may appoint a lawyer or another appropriate party to assist him or her in the conduct of any interview or hearing.

9.6 The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $1,000;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation up to $5,000 in respect of damage to property;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;
(g) direct the student not to have any contact with a specified person or persons, or not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for such period as the Provost may determine;

(h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;

(i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of exclusion or otherwise.

10 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

10.1 The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise, exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor's power of directing the payment of compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount of any damage incurred.

10.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause, have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine. The Vice-Chancellor may exclude a student on a suspended basis by establishing conditions which if observed will allow the student to remain at the University and the exclusion to be cancelled at the end of a nominated period. Where the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied after reasonable enquiry that a student excluded on a suspended basis has breached a condition of the suspension, they may direct that the exclusion come into immediate effect.

10.3 Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 9.4, the Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student's exclusion may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.

10.4 Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause 9.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

10.5 The Powers of the Vice-Chancellor may be exercised by any person acting in that role from time to time and, in the case where the Vice-Chancellor is conflicted, by a Deputy Vice-Chancellor nominated for that purpose by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

11 Tikanga-led process

11.1 A tikanga-led process is available in suitable cases. Such process involves the facilitation of an open exchange of views aimed at achieving outcomes which are mana-enhancing and accepted as appropriate by all parties.

11.2 Information on the tikanga-led process will be made available to all students found to have breached the Code of Student Conduct. Where a student wishes to have a matter responded to through a tikanga-led process it shall be referred to the Kaitohutohu Māori to determine whether the process is suitable in the circumstances.

11.3 Where the Kaitohutohu Māori determines that a tikanga-led process is to be followed, the matter shall be addressed under that process.

11.4 The tikanga-led process is guided by the Kaitohutohu Māori (or nominee) who has responsibility for all aspects of the process. The process may be led in Te Reo Māori or English.

11.5 The student who has committed the breach must participate as required by the Kaitohutohu Māori. Any member of the University community who is a victim of the breach shall be entitled to an opportunity to participate in person or by written submission as they chose. All such participants have the right to be supported by whānau. The Proctor or, on the Proctor's referral, the Provost (or their nominees) are also entitled to participate.

11.6 Wherever possible, the appropriate response to a breach will be determined by the consensus of those participating in the tikanga-led process. Where that is achieved no other penalty shall be imposed under this Statute. Where consensus is unable to be reached, the Kaitohutohu Māori (or nominee) shall refer the matter back to the Proctor, Provost or Vice-Chancellor as appropriate for consideration to be given to the imposition of a penalty under this Statute.

11.7 Breaches of the Code of Student Conduct which are resolved under the tikanga Māori processes will be identified in annual reporting to the Council under clause15 of this Statute.

12 Interim Measures

12.1 At any time (whether following a complaint or otherwise) a potential breach of this Code of Student Conduct is under investigation or consideration (including under Tikanga Māori Process) the Proctor may establish and require compliance with interim measures which the Proctor considers reasonably necessary to protect:

(a) the integrity of the investigation; or

(b) the wellbeing of a person or persons connected with the investigation.

12.2 The interim measures which the Proctor may establish include, but are not limited to, those matters set out in clause 8.2(g).

13 Restorative Justice

13.1 In any case where:

(a) a student has acknowledged behaviour which amounts to a breach of this Code of Student Conduct; and

(b) the student and the person or persons directly affected by that behaviour so agree,

the matter may be referred to a process of Restorative Justice. Any referral to Restorative Justice is to be made by the person with the authority to impose a penalty in the relevant case. Restorative Justice may take place either before or after the determination of any penalty that might be imposed under the Statute.

13.2 A referral to Restorative Justice shall only be made where the person making the referral and the intended Restorative Justice facilitator have satisfied themselves that the circumstances are suitable for submission to that process.

13.3 Restorative Justice shall be facilitated by:

(a) the Office of the University Mediator; or

(b) another person approved by the Vice-Chancellor and acceptable to all those involved.

14 Appeals

14.1 A student against whom a disciplinary finding has been made by the Proctor may appeal the finding and/or the penalty imposed to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.

14.2 A student against whom a disciplinary finding has been made by the Provost (other than a decision on an appeal from the Proctor) may appeal the finding and/or the penalty imposed (including a penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor) to the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

14.3 Unless the Appeals Board otherwise directs, a student lodging an appeal continues to be bound by any requirements imposed under clause 8.2(g) or 12.1 of this Statute.

15 Reports to Council

15.1 All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

16 Repeal

16.1 The Discipline Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Appeals Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Appeals Boards

3.1 Each Appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board.

3.2 An Appeals Board shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council on a per-Appeal basis and shall comprise of three or more members, including at least one lay member of Council and, whenever possible, one student member of Council.

3.3 The Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall appoint one of the Appeals Board members as Convenor on a per-Appeal basis. The intention is for the Convenor to be, where possible, a lawyer. Where a lawyer is not available from the pool of Council members that are available to sit on the Appeals Board, or the relevant Council member is unable to act as Convenor for any reason, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council may elect to engage:

(a) A lawyer who is not a Council member to be the Convenor; or

(b) An academic member of staff who is not a Council member to be the Convenor, where that staff member has a suitable background in and understanding of the principles of administrative law.

3.4 In appointing the members of an Appeals Board, the Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council and by the availability of members to deal with the Appeal in a timely way.

3.5 Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to the Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

4 Right of Appeal

4.1 A student may appeal under this Statute against:

(a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Student Conduct Statute 2021, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;

(b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

5 Powers of Board

5.1 The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:

(a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and

(b) applications for leave to appeal; and

(c) appeals directed to it under clause 10.2 of the Council Statute.

5.2 The Board may:

(a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;

(b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and

(c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

6 Notice of Appeal

6.1 Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.

6.2 Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:

(a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and

(b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural errors which the student considers to have occurred.

6.3 Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with:

(a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and

(b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the application for leave to appeal.

6.4 Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the day after the day on which they are sent.

6.5 On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.

6.6 In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall arrange for one or more members of the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.

6.7 Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

7 Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal

7.1 An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.

7.2 If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.

8 Procedure for Appeals

8.1 Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.

8.2 Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the identity of the appellant by the University.

8.3 The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor's nominee.

8.4 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:

(a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;

(b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;

(c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

8.5 The Registrar and Secretary to Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.

8.6 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

8.7 Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:

(a) dismiss the appeal; or

(b) allow the appeal by:

(i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or

(ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.

9 Repeal

9.1 The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.

Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011

1 Title

1.1 This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates

3.1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student's entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to the Council.

3.2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements

for the qualification concerned. The Registrar and Secretary to the Council shall from time to time establish and publish details of the circumstances in which a candidate may be allowed to defer having a qualification awarded, which shall include provision to allow the completion of a further qualification or the requirements for a further major subject for a degree.

3.3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to the Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

3.4 Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to the Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

4 Scholarships and Prizes

4.1 The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.

4.2 University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Senate on behalf of the Council. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.

4.3 An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year's examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.

4.4 Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.

4.5 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.

4.6 The Senate may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

4.7 The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.

4.8 The Senate may delegate the powers afforded to it under clause 4 of this Statute.

5 Honorary Degrees

5.1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees:

(a) Doctor of Laws;
(b) Doctor of Science;
(c) Doctor of Literature;
(d) Doctor of Music;
(e) Doctor of Divinity;
(f) Doctor of Commerce.

5.2 Nominations for honorary degrees will normally be forwarded by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) to Senate and Council for consideration.

5.3 Before a person is admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

5.4 Any deviation from the above process must be approved by the Registrar and reported to Senate and Council.

6 Hocken Library Fellowships

6.1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.

6.2 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

6.3 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.

6.4 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

7 University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service

7.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University's alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

7.2 The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.

7.3 Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.

7.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

8 University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards

8.1 The University may confer the University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Award on any member of the University's alumni in order to recognise his or her exceptional and sustained contribution to a profession or to the physical, social, cultural, sporting, environmental or economic well-being of the national or international community. The Council may issue additional criteria for the making of the Award from time to time.

8.2 No more than five University of Otago Distinguished Alumni Awards shall be made in any year.

8.3 Nominations for the Award may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the making of the Award by reference to the criteria established by and issued under this Statute.

8.4 Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before an Award is made.

9 Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards

9.1 The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by Academic Misconduct. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

9.2 The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 8 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

10 Repeal

10.1 The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 12 March 2013, 25 February 2014, and 10 May 2016.

Academic Dress Statute 2011

1 Title and Commencement

1.1 This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

2 Commencement

2.1 This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3 Wearing of Academic Dress

3.1 Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:

(a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and

(b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.

3.2 Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.

3.3 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

4 Academic Dress of University Officials

4.1 Chancellor: The robe is a black silken damask gown, lined with blue silk or silk-like fabric. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.2 Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black gown, lined with silver silk or silk-like fabric. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

4.3 Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk or silk-like fabric, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.4 Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

4.5 Registrar and Secretary to the Council: The robe is a black gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

5 Academic Dress of Graduates of the University

5.1 Bachelors (Ordinary):

(a) The gown for all bachelors' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.

(b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for bachelors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.

5.2 Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

5.3 Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a bachelor's degree with honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary bachelor's degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

5.4 Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

5.5 The cap for all bachelors' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.6 Masters: The gown for all masters' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for masters' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding bachelors' degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding bachelors' degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.

5.7 Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for masters' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.8 Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding bachelor's degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

5.9 Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:

(a) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.

5.10 Other Doctors:

(a) The gown for all other doctors' degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for other doctors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.

5.11 The cap for all doctors' degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

6 Repeal

6.1 The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Schedule – Colours

The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards ("BCC") or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification ("Munsell").

Ordinary Bachelors' and Related Degrees

Interdivisional

Bachelor of Arts and Science – jet black (BCC 220) with an outer border (next to the fur) of lido blue (BCC 89) and an inner border of rose pink (BCC 32)

Bachelor of Arts and Commerce – jet black (BCC 220) with an outer border (next to the fur) of tangerine (BCC 55) and an inner border of rose pink (BCC 32)

Bachelor of Commerce and Science – jet black (BCC 220) with an outer border (next to the fur) of lido blue (BCC 89) and an inner border of tangerine (BCC55)

Humanities

Arts – rose pink (BCC 32)
Music – white (BCC 1)
Performing Arts – dusk (Munsell 5 RP 4/4)
Social Work, and Social and Community Work – sulphur (BCC 112)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)
Teaching – flame (BCC 95)
Theology – kingfisher blue (BCC 164)

Sciences

Science – lido blue (BCC 89)
Applied Science – straw gold (BCC 51) or (for graduates in 2012 or earlier) salvia blue (BCC 146)
Surveying – reseda (BCC 77)

Commerce

Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Entrepreneurship – grass green (BCC 103)

Health Sciences

Dental Surgery – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Dental Technology – parma violet (BCC 216)
Oral Health – amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
Health Sciences – magenta (BCC 198)
Biomedical Sciences – fuchsia (BCC 199)
Medical Laboratory Science – petunia (BCC 108)
Medicine and Surgery – lilac (BCC 176)
Medical Science – crocus mauve (BCC 177)
Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100)
Pharmaceutical Science – cedar green (BCC 80)
Physiotherapy – peacock green (BCC 123)
Radiation Therapy – purple grape (Munsell 2.5 RP 3/10)

Masters' Degrees not otherwise provided for

Interdivisional

Higher Education – graphite (BCC 155)

Humanities

Fine Arts – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
International Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Peace and Conflict Studies – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
International Development and Planning – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with sapphire (BCC 88)
Archaeological Practice – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with mistletoe (BCC 9)
Politics – rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
Indigenous Studies – fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
Education and Learning – coral (BCC 93) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

Teaching and Learning – flame (BCC 95) bordered with mid-blue (Munsell 6.25 PB 4/14)
Chaplaincy – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Ministry – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
Faith-based Leadership and Management – kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)

Sciences
Dietetics – straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Sport Development and Management – mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with marigold (BCC 56)
Science Communication – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Wildlife Management – lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with eau-de-nil (BCC 21)

Commerce
Accounting and Finance, Business Data Science, Economics, Finance, International Business, Marketing and Sustainable Business – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with Alice blue (BCC 43)
Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)

Health Sciences
Community Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Bioethics and Health Law – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Advanced Nursing Practice – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with sapphire (BCC 88)
Nursing Science – magenta (BCC 198) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
Aviation Medicine and Occupational Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
General Practice – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine – lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy – spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)

Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes

Philosophy – ruby red (BCC 38)
Musical Arts – white (BCC 1)
Education – coral (BCC 93)
Business Administration – tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Clinical Dentistry – spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Other Doctors

Literature – rose pink (BCC 32)
Music – white (BCC 1)
Laws – powder blue (BCC 193)
Divinity – violet grey (BCC 41)
Science – lido blue (BCC 89)
Commerce – tangerine (BCC 55)
Dental Surgery or Dental Science – spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Medicine – lilac (BCC 176)

Note: This Statute was amended by resolution of the University Council on 9 October 2012, 8 April 2014, 13 December 2016, 11 April 2017, 10 September 2019, 8 February and 11 October 2022.

Affiliated Colleges Statute 2022

1. Title

1.1. This statute is the Affiliated Colleges Statute.

2. Commencement

2.1. This Statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2023.

3. Affiliation

3.1. A private College or similar institution is an Affiliated College of the University where it

(a) meets the requirements of this Statute or any Statute passed in substitution for this Statute; and

(b) is party to a formal Affiliation Agreement with the University;

and the University Council has resolved to grant it formal affiliated status.

3.2. An Affiliation Agreement with a College or other institution may be for a period of up to ten years (with the parties able to agree to renew or extend) and shall record:

(a) the rights and obligations of the University and the College or other institution;

(b) the basis and frequency on which the College or other institution's operations will be reviewed;

(c) how any disputes between the University and the College or other institution may be resolved;

(d) how the Affiliation Agreement may be terminated by either party.

4. Minimum requirements for Affiliation

4.1. Before granting formal affiliated status, the University Council must be satisfied that the private College or institution:

(a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;

(b) provides appropriate learning support services;

(c) provides pastoral care and support for students within a physically, culturally and emotionally safe environment and which is compliant with all legislative requirements including the wellbeing and safety requirements of any applicable Pastoral Care Code of Practice;

(d) provides a collegiate experience which is consistent with that offered by the University, and which fosters personal development and encourages a sense of community and association with fellow students;

(e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;

(f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;

(g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate standards of regulatory compliance;

(h) has governance arrangements with which the University is satisfied;

5. Repeal

5.1. The Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

Regulations

Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the Senate of the University at its meeting of 30 April 2014 pursuant to clause 4.1 of the Academic Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Examinations Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 May 2014.

2 Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements

2.1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade may be based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2.2 Some programmes and papers require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions such as completing oral, written or practical work) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by completing established requirements such as attending classes or completing oral, written or practical work. Students must familiarise themselves with any terms requirements for any programmes or papers for which they are enrolled.

3 Final Examination Only Enrolment

3.1 A student, who has failed to pass a paper, subsequently may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and the following shall apply:

(a) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University's website or AskOtago, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved. Approval is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will only be given to students who have performed to a satisfactory standard.

(b) If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

(c) This concession is not required to be available in all papers and, where available, may be granted only once in a particular paper.

(d) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

(e) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

(f) Final Examination Only candidates are not entitled to attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(g) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student's status as a full-time or part-time student.

4 Examinations and Assessment

4.1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

4.2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

4.3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Head, Student Experience.

5 Special Consideration in Final Examinations

5.1 At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a student

(a) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control; or

(b) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,

may apply for special consideration.

5.2 Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy and Radiation Therapy, or in papers for Health Sciences postgraduate programmes other than papers with no clinical content which have been specifically excluded by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office.

5.3 Students in all other programmes or papers should apply to Student Administration.

5.4 The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (d) and (f) are not available for students enrolled in programmes identified in regulation 5.2:

(a) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or

(b) adjusting an examination mark; or

(c) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or

(d) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate's performance and competence in the paper were sufficiently above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or

(e) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or

(f) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

5.5 Honours, distinction, or credit may not be awarded to a student who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations for more than 30% of a programme, or for more than 30% of the final year's course in the case of a four-year degree programme.

5.6 A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a Health Declaration or other appropriate evidence.

5.7 A student may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.

5.8 These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

6 Special Consideration for Internal Assessment

6.1 Students may seek special consideration in internal assessment by applying to the relevant Head of Department, by whom, or under whose authority, appropriate special consideration may be granted.

6.2 The extent of any special consideration allowed will reflect the weighting placed on the piece of work in question in determining the final overall result for the paper concerned. Where the assignment or internal assessment test counts significantly towards a final result, a formal Health Declaration will be required.

7 Examinations Missed through Preventable Circumstances

7.1 A student who is a finalist (i.e. enrolled for a course of study sufficient to complete a qualification in the semester or year concerned) or a postgraduate student, and who misses a final examination through genuine error, such as mistaking the time or date of the examination, may apply to sit a Special Examination.

7.2 Application must be made in writing to the Head, Student Experience, no more than five calendar days after the missed examination.

7.3 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

7.4 Applications shall be considered by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division in which the examination was held.

7.5 Each applicant shall have no more than one application approved under this provision during their programme of study.

8 Academic Misconduct

8.1 When a student is suspected of Academic Misconduct:

(a) in connection with an examination; or,

(b) through a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations; or,

(c) in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or other work, including work in electronic format which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis or other research exercise,

the circumstances shall be considered in the manner provided by the Academic Statute 2011 and the University's Student Academic Misconduct Procedures.

8.2 All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of academic integrity occurs.

9 Grades and Levels of Awards

9.1 When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

90-100	A+	75-79	B+	60-64	C+	40-49	Fail D
85-89	A	70-74	B	55-59	C	Below 40	Fail E
80-84	A-	65-69	B-	50-54	C-		

9.2 In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

80-100	First Class Honours, or Distinction
70-79	Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit
60-69	Second Class Honours (Division II)
50-59	Third Class Honours

In the case of the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, the award of overall passes with distinction in the second, third, fifth, and sixth year courses of the programme, the award of passes in individual disciplines in the sixth year with distinguished performance, and the award of the degrees with distinction shall be determined according to criteria approved by the Faculty of Medicine.

In the case of the degree of Master of Teaching and Learning, the award of the degree with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria approved by the College of Education.

In the case of the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business and the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business, the award of the qualifications with distinction or with credit shall be determined according to criteria set out in the relevant programme regulations.

9.3 The University's official Grade Point Average (GPA) for external purposes is based on a 9-point scale with letter grades assigned numerical values.

A+ = 9.0	B+ = 6.0	C+ = 3.0	D = 0.0
A = 8.0	B = 5.0	C = 2.0	E = 0.0
A- = 7.0	B- = 4.0	C- = 1.0	

9.4 A 'fail' result in a paper for which letter grades are assigned, or a 'disqualified' result in any paper, shall be assigned a numerical value of 0.

9.5 All other results shall be excluded from GPA calculations, including ungraded pass results, distinction and credit passes, fail results from papers for which letter grades are not assigned, 'completed', 'incomplete', 'absent' or 'withdrawn' results, zero-point papers, and credit granted on the basis of study completed elsewhere or the recognition of other prior learning (RPL credit).

9.6 In order to calculate the GPA, the numerical value of each grade is multiplied by the number of points for the paper. The multiplied figures are then summed and divided by the total number of points for all papers included in the calculation. GPAs are displayed to one decimal place on an academic record.

10 Failure to Comply with Regulations

10.1 Where a student has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the student reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance:

(a) to decline to credit to the student's course any subject taken at the said examination; or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the student of the results of any examinations; or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

11 Recounts

11.1 Any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject by making written application to the Head, Student Experience, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

11.2 Each application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

11.3 A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

12 Retention of Scripts

12.1 Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period.

12.2 Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a student may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that student's script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a student no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to students, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

12.3 Alternatively, a student may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that student's examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

12.4 A Distance Learning student who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Head, Student Experience, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

13 Variations

13.1 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

13.2 In exceptional cases, the Vice-Chancellor may approve variations to the application of these regulations to ensure fairness to a student or students.

14 Presentation of Theses

14.1 *General Provisions*

(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University as specified in these regulations.

(b) The degrees affected by these regulations are:

(i) Doctor of Philosophy

(ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctors of Business Administration, Clinical Dentistry, Education, Musical Arts)

(iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Commerce, Dental Science, Laws, Literature, Medicine, Music, Science)

(iv) masters' degrees requiring a thesis

(v) honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted for examination, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

(d) For the purposes of these regulations, research portfolios for the degrees of Master of General Practice, Master of Primary Health Care, and Master of Travel Medicine are to be treated as theses.

(e) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

14.2 *Provisions Applying to Theses*

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on an A4 size page with a margin of not less than 30mm. The size of page may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(b) Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation and digital submission are available on the University Library Thesis Information webpage.

(c) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(d) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University's Responsible Practice in Research – Code of Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

(e) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(f) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.

14.3 *Submission of Theses for Examination*

(a) Theses must be submitted in a digital format meeting all the requirements of these regulations.

(b) Where a degree requires submission of additional material separate to the main thesis for examination, such material must also be submitted in an appropriate digital format.

(c) Notwithstanding clauses 14.3(a) and (b), the Dean, Graduate Research School or nominee may approve the examination copy of the thesis and/or any accompanying material being submitted in a non-digital or alternative format where digitisation is not practically achievable.

(d) The digital submission of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the candidate that confirms:

(i) the work was done by the candidate personally, or that the thesis contains co-authored work

(ii) that the material has not previously been accepted in whole, or in part, for any other degree or diploma, and

(iii) that the thesis has been checked and contains no plagiarism.

14.4 *Submission of Finalised Theses*

(a) The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until a final digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, has been deposited in the University's online research repository.

(b) Where a degree requires final submission of additional material separate to the main thesis, such material must also be deposited in an appropriate digital format in the University's online research repository.

(c) Notwithstanding clauses 14.4(a) and (b), the Dean, Graduate Research School may approve the final version of the thesis and/or any accompanying material being deposited in a non-digital or alternative format where digitisation is not practically achievable.

(d) The final approved version of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the candidate and their primary supervisor (or Head of Department, on behalf of primary supervisor) that:

(i) specifies the level of access to the thesis

(ii) confirms that the thesis provided is the final approved version, and

(iii) confirms that the thesis and any additional material provided does not infringe copyright.

(e) Final approved versions of theses shall be made publicly available through the University's online research repository, subject to the following restrictions:

(i) In order to safeguard original content while material from the thesis is prepared for publication, a candidate, with the endorsement of their primary supervisor, may prevent public access to the full-text of their thesis via the research repository for up to six months after the date of deposit ("abstract-only access").

(ii) If additional restrictions are needed, an embargo must be approved before submission of the finalised thesis.

• For a thesis for a master's or honours degree: in certain circumstances the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned may, after consultation with the Director, Research and Enterprise (where appropriate), approve restrictions on access via a thesis embargo.

• For a doctoral thesis: in certain circumstances the Dean of the Graduate Research School may, after consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, and the Director, Research and Enterprise (where appropriate), approve restrictions on access via a thesis embargo.

(iii) Any time extensions to an embargoed thesis, or abstract-only access thesis, must be approved prior to the expiry of the embargo or abstract-only period.

Note: Clause 14 of these regulations was amended by the University Senate under delegation from the University Council on 26 June 2019 and 26 May 2021.

Library Regulations 2012

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Library Regulations 2012.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 August 2012 pursuant to clause 3.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Library Regulations are revoked, with effect from 1 January 2013.

2 Application of Regulations

2.1 These regulations apply to the Library of the University in Dunedin which includes the Central, Health Sciences, Hocken, Robertson, Sir Robert Stout Law, and Science Libraries, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.

2.2 'Material' in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audio-visual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.

2.3 University email accounts will be used for communication with library patrons who hold such accounts and all such communications sent shall be presumed to have been received by their addressees.

3 Admission to Library

3.1 Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

4 Eligibility

4.1 The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing

(a) students enrolled at the University;

(b) staff and approved academic visitors;

(c) members of the University Council;

(d) graduates and retired staff of the University;

(e) members of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation.

4.2 Members of the general public may register as Hocken Library users.

4.3 Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.

4.4 At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

5 Borrowing

5.1 A current University of Otago ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.

5.2 No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.

5.3 Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:

(a) 'not for loan' material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian;

(b) books from the open access collection;

(c) restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials;

(d) material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library;

(e) material from the Hocken Collections and Special Collections which shall be used within the Collections' consultation areas.

5.4 Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

5.5 Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

5.6 At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 5.4.

5.7 It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

5.8 Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

6 Fines and Fees

6.1 Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

6.2 The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

6.3 Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the full amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date will have borrowing rights suspended. A student who fails to pay outstanding Library fines may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council.

6.4 Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

7 Conduct

7.1 No disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages. Subject to the discretion of the University Librarian, children may be permitted in the Library provided they are under the care and control of a responsible adult at all times.

7.2 Guidelines on eating and drinking in the Library are provided in the Food, Drink and General Conduct Guidelines available on the Library website.

7.3 Users of the Hocken Library and Special Collections area of the Library must abide by the particular rules of these collections, available on the Library website.

7.4 Study spaces may not be reserved. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

7.5 Every person who copies material in the Library shall observe the limits required by the current Copyright Act.

Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Information and Communications Technology Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 4.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Computer Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 *Director* means the Director of Information Technology Services or a person acting under his or her delegation.

2.2 *ICT* means all information and communications technology hardware and software, data and associated infrastructure and devices that are:

(a) owned, controlled or operated by the University;

(b) connected to the University network,

ICT may include, but is not limited to: computers (such as desktops, laptops, tablets), computer systems, storage devices (such as USB and flash memory devices, CDs, DVDs), cameras (such as video, digital, webcams), all types of mobile phones, video and audio players/receivers and telecommunication equipment, networks, software, cloud services, databases and any other similar technologies as they come into use.

2.3 *University network* means all aspects of the University's communications networks on and between its campuses or other locations.

2.4 *User* means any of the University staff, students (whether permanent, temporary or part-time), honorary staff, or any other member of the University and any contractors, sub-contractors, consultants or official visitors to the University permitted to make use of ICT, or using or attempting such use.

2.5 *Objectionable Material* includes all material which is objectionable as that expression is used in the Films, Videos and Publications Act 1993 and any other material which could reasonably be described as unsuitable or offensive having regard to the circumstances in which, and the persons to whom, it becomes or may become available.

3 Rights

3.1 A User's entitlement to access and use the University's ICT resources extends to entitlements applying:

(a) by virtue of their status as a member of the University; or

(b) otherwise afforded them by the Director.

3.2 ICT is made available for the academic work and normal University duties of members of the University. Consistent with this purpose, the University has the right to inspect and monitor ICT:

(a) where there are reasonable grounds to suspect there may be a breach of any University statute, regulation or policy, the terms of a University employment agreement or contract for services, or of New Zealand law; or

(b) for systems maintenance, problem resolution and capacity planning purposes or for similar reasons related to security, performance or availability.

3.3 Users acknowledge that information and data held on University ICT resources may be used by the University, and may be required to be disclosed to third parties, under or in connection with University statutes, regulations and policies or under applicable New Zealand law.

3.4 The Director may authorise any person to act otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of University facilities.

4 Responsibilities

4.1 Each User of ICT shall:

(a) comply with all applicable New Zealand law, including but not limited to, law on copyright, privacy, defamations, objectionable material, and human rights;

(b) comply with these Regulations and all applicable University statutes, regulations, policies, procedures, guidelines or codes;

(c) comply with the terms of any licence agreement between the University and any third party that governs the use of software or online resources;

(d) take all reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data and no user shall give their password to any other person. If access becomes compromised or potentially insecure, a User must immediately notify Information Technology Services and, as soon as is practicable, implement a new secure password or passcode.

5 Restrictions

5.1 No User of ICT shall:

(a) use or attempt to use ICT in a manner that will incur costs to the University without the consent of the Head of Department or service unit concerned;

(b) use or attempt to use ICT so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;

(c) gain access or attempt to gain access to ICT without authorisation as a User by the Director or through use of devices which have not been approved by the Director;

(d) use ICT or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to ICT or other information and communications technology of any third party;

(e) use ICT to deceive others including by masquerading as another User;

(f) use the username or password of another User to log into any University system;

(g) use ICT in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Director;

(h) use or attempt to use ICT to bypass University security policies and processes or any University policy or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy;

(i) divulge a password or code that enables access to ICT unless permitted to do so by the Director;

(j) obtain, modify or remove any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;

(k) use or distribute any software, media, data or communications which has been unlawfully obtained;

(l) use ICT to impede the activities of the University or to interfere with the reasonable use of ICT by another person;

(m) connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network other than in accordance with an authorisation from the Director;

(n) use ICT for the purpose of accessing, sending or attempting to send: Objectionable Material, or abusive, fraudulent, harassing, threatening, or illegal content;

(o) make unreasonable use of ICT for their personal purposes including undertaking private business activity without the consent of the Director;

(p) use ICT in a way that is inconsistent with their conditions of enrolment or conditions of employment.

6 Breaches

6.1 Any breach of these Regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the University's Student Conduct Statute 2021. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.

6.2 Any person whom the Director considers to be, or to have been, in breach of these regulations may be immediately excluded from the use of any or all ICT. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is required to use ICT for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any such exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

6.3 Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may (but shall not be required to) suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

6.4 Any person who breaches these Regulations shall be liable to indemnify the University:

(a) for the costs of detection of the breach and of any steps required to remedy ICT security, damage to hardware, loss of data, or any other costs incurred by the University in connection with the breach; and

(b) against any damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention.

Traffic and Parking Regulations 2019

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Traffic and Parking Regulations 2019.

1.2 These regulations apply to the use of all vehicles on campus, including automobiles, bicycles and personal transport devices.

1.3 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 May 2019 pursuant to clause 5.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.4 These regulations apply, and the former Traffic and Parking Regulations are revoked, with effect from 14 May 2019.

2 Definition of Campus

2.1 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

2.2 *Automobile* means any larger motorised vehicle including cars, trucks, vans, motorcycles and motor scooters.

2.3 *Bicycle* includes electric bicycles.

2.4 *Personal transport device* means any smaller means of transport, whether motorised or not, including skateboards, roller blades and push and electric scooters.

2.5 *Vehicle* means any automobile, bicycle or personal transport device.

2.6 *Parking* includes the abandonment of a vehicle in a user's temporary possession at the end of a period of intended use.

3 Pedestrian Precinct

3.1 The Campus has been planned and developed as a predominantly pedestrian precinct. These Regulations are to be interpreted in a manner which promotes that concept.

3.2 Vehicles may never be driven or ridden on the Campus at a speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians.

3.3 Notwithstanding any rights which may be afforded to vehicle traffic under these Regulations, vehicles shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians.

4 Automobile Access

4.1 Access to the Campus by automobiles shall be via those routes specifically designated for such access. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all automobiles shall be confined to designated access ways.

5 Bicycles and Personal Transport Devices

5.1 The riding of bicycles and use of personal transport devices on campus is prohibited, except in areas designated for their use by the Director of Property Services.

5.2 Stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, or any other activity which may cause disruption to University activities, undue risk to pedestrians or potential damage to property, are prohibited.

6 Mobility Aids

6.1 For the purposes of these regulations, wheelchairs and other mobility aids used by people with disabilities are not considered vehicles and may be used on Campus provided that such use is undertaken with due regard for others.

7 Observance of Signs

7.1 Users of vehicles on the Campus shall at all times observe all relevant markings and signs including those which define areas which are and are not available for use by specified vehicles.

7.2 Markings and signs which are similar to those used by the New Zealand Transport Agency have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

8 Speed Limit

8.1 In areas where they are permitted on the Campus, no vehicle shall be operated at any time in excess of 10 kilometres per hour.

9 Parking and Storage

9.1 Vehicles shall not be parked or stored in any area other than those specifically designated for the parking or storage of that type of vehicle.

9.2 The University may limit the use of designated parking spaces to particular staff or other persons associated with the University.

9.3 Personal transport devices which are no larger than 1.2 metres x 50cm x 50cm may be stored on one's person, including in University buildings, except where this blocks egress or otherwise causes disruption to University activities.

9.4 Any vehicle parked or stored in breach of these Regulations, or in a manner which does not conform to markings or signage, may be removed without notice. Any vehicle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the removal of the vehicle from its unauthorised position.

10 Charging of Electric Vehicles

10.1 Electricity paid for by the University may not be used to charge electric vehicles except:

(a) at charge points designated by the Director of Property Services; or

(b) in University-owned accommodation, providing that any charging is of a bicycle or personal transport device owned by a resident of that accommodation.

11 Breach

11.1 Any student found to be in breach of the regulations may be subject to disciplinary action under the Student Conduct Statute 2021. A breach of the provisions of these regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these regulations are incorporated.

University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These Regulations are the University Campuses and Premises Regulations 2014.

1.2 These Regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 25 November 2014 pursuant to clause 6.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These Regulations apply, and the former Use of Premises Regulations are revoked, with effect from 26 November 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

2.2 *Premises* means those parts of the Campus which are part of a building or an enclosed place.

3 Smoke-Free Campuses

3.1 Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the Campus.

4 Trespass

4.1 No person shall enter or remain in

(a) any part of the Campus; or

(b) any of the University's Affiliated Colleges,

to which he or she knows, or ought reasonably to know, that he or she is not entitled to have access at the relevant time.

5 Authority of Heads of Departments

5.1 Heads of Departments and Heads of Service Divisions:

(a) are authorised to control the use of those Premises which are used by their respective department or Division; and

(b) may make, and may delegate the authority to other staff to make, reasonable rules and to issue reasonable orders or directions in relation to the use of such Premises or University property within them.

5.2 Breach of rules, orders or directions made under clause 5.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

6 Authority of University Staff

6.1 Every member of the University staff:

(a) is authorised to control the use of any Premises in which he or she is conducting a lecture, laboratory, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible; and

(b) may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such Premises or University property within them.

6.2 Breach of any order or direction made under clause 6.1(b) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations.

7 Requirements of Affiliated Residential Colleges and Otago Polytechnic

7.1 Any student who is not a resident of a particular Affiliated College is, while within the precincts of any such College, subject to its rules and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction (including a direction to leave the College's property) shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the College concerned.

7.2 Any student of the University while within the precincts of the Otago Polytechnic is subject to applicable rules of the Polytechnic and the authority of its staff. A breach of any such rule or lawful staff direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these Regulations and may be dealt with under these Regulations if the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

8 Animals

8.1 No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or certified disability assist dogs) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in any Premises:

(a) except with the permission of the Director of Property Services in consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Service Division; or

(b) in the case of Premises which are part of a Residential College, with the permission of the Director of Accommodation Services.

8.2 Subject to clause 8.1, permission is not required to bring an animal on to the Campus but the Director of Property Services, may issue a direction precluding:

(a) a specified person bringing any animal onto the Campus; or

(b) a specified animal being brought or allowed onto the Campus by any person.

8.3 Any person permitted to bring an animal onto the Campus must keep such animal under proper control at all times. In the case of dogs, such control must be maintained by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it onto the Campus. A dog which is tied up, chained or otherwise restrained but which is not supervised is deemed not to be under proper control.

8.4 Any animal present on the Campus in breach of the Regulations may be removed without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

9 Bicycles and Motorcycles

9.1 No bicycle or motorcycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any Premises, except where they are taken by an approved route to a place within those Premises approved for the parking of the relevant vehicle, approval in each case having been given by the Director of Property Services.

10 Notices and Graffiti

10.1 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on any part of the Campus is prohibited other than in those places and in the manner specifically established by the Director of Property Services.

11 Litter

11.1 All litter must be disposed of in rubbish or recycling bins. No item of litter may be deposited in any other location on or adjacent to the Campus.

12 Breach

12.1 Any student found to be in breach of these Regulations may be subject to disciplinary action and penalties under the Student Conduct Statute 2021. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.

Alcohol Regulations 2014

1 Title, Approval and Commencement and Revocation

1.1 These regulations are the Alcohol Regulations 2014.

1.2 These regulations were approved by the University Council at its meeting of 14 October 2014 pursuant to clause 7.3 of the Administration Statute 2011.

1.3 These regulations apply, and the former Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011 is repealed and the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations are revoked, with effect from 15 October 2014.

2 Definitions

2.1 *Alcohol* means any kind of liquor as defined in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

2.2 *Campus* means all land and buildings owned or occupied or for the time being controlled by the University of Otago anywhere in New Zealand.

2.3 *Dunedin Student Function* means a Student Function held in Dunedin or arranged for Dunedin-based students, other than functions for residents of a University owned or affiliated college which takes place with the approval of the relevant Head of College.

2.4 *Student Function* means any social function primarily for students and involving the use of alcohol which is held by a Division, Department, class or student group or student committee and any function held by the Otago University Students' Association (OUSA).

3 Prohibited Activities

3.1 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:

(a) bring alcohol into; or

(b) possess alcohol in; or

(c) consume alcohol in; or

(d) display any material advertising alcohol (other than incidentally on personal clothing, bags or similar items) or conduct events or activities involving alcohol-related sponsorship in,

any part of the Campus.

3.2 Except as authorised by or under these Regulations, no person shall:

(a) distribute communications; or

(b) conduct or endorse events or activities,

involving alcohol-related advertising or sponsorship, in the name of, or in a way which implies the involvement of, the University.

4 Alcohol at Student Functions

4.1 Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with an approval issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose. Approval of Dunedin Student Functions is to be sought through completion of the form prescribed by the Proctor. Student Functions which are not Dunedin Student Functions may be held only in accordance with the approval of the Head of the campus for whose students the function is arranged.

4.2 Dunedin Student Functions must be registered by lodging completed approval forms with the Proctor not less than 7 days prior to the proposed function, provided that the Proctor may accept later registration where he or she is satisfied there have been reasonable grounds for the delay. If the Proctor is concerned with any aspect of the arrangements for the proposed Student Function he or she may decline to register the function (in which case it may not proceed) or register it subject to conditions which must be observed.

4.3 The Proctor or the Proctor's delegated representative has the authority to be present at any Student Function and all students at the function are required to follow the reasonable and lawful directions of such persons with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.

4.4 The requirements of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012, and of the Licence under which any Student Function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these Regulations.

5 Authorised Activities

5.1 Nothing in these Regulations shall prevent:

(a) the possession and consumption of alcohol at a Student Function duly registered in accordance with clause 4 of these Regulations;

(b) the consumption and advertising of alcohol on licensed premises within the Campus in a manner consistent with the relevant licence;

(c) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University and their bona fide guests (including student invitees) within a University building where that is carried out in accordance with an authorisation issued by the appropriate Head of Department, Head of College, Head of Service Division, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;

(d) the possession and consumption of alcohol by students within a Residential College or within a University-owned flat in accordance with the rules established by that College or by UniFlats as the case may be;

(e) the taking of alcohol through the Campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container;

(f) promotional activities of the kind described in clause 3.1(d) and 3.2 where those activities are expressly approved by the Vice-Chancellor or nominee;

(g) the use of alcohol or alcohol related materials for bona fide purposes of University teaching or research or the acceptance of funding for research that is otherwise acceptable under University policy.

6 Breach

6.1 A breach of these Regulations by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University's Student Conduct Statute 2021 and may be the subject of action under that Statute. A breach of the provisions of these Regulations by a member of the staff of the University may be the subject of action under the staff member's employment agreement into which these Regulations are incorporated.

Programme Regulations and Papers

Contents

page

Interdivisional

Doctor of Philosophy 101
Higher Doctorate Degrees 105
Bachelor of Arts and Science 108
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce 109
Bachelor of Commerce and Science 110
Diploma for Graduates 111
Master of Higher Education 113
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education 114
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education 115

Division of Humanities

Arts and Music 117
Education 187
Law 205
Theology 213

Division of Sciences 227

Division of Commerce 279

Division of Health Sciences

Dentistry 319
Health Sciences 355
Medicine 407
Pharmacy 457
Physiotherapy 475

Foundation Studies 491

Papers 497

The Programme Regulations and Papers contained in this Calendar are correct as at the date of publication, but are subject to change. Please refer to the University's website for up to date and correct versions of all the programme regulations and papers. The University reserves the right to change its programme regulations, papers, courses and any other content of the Calendar, or to withdraw any programme of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy PhD

Nature of the Degree

Candidates for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis, which may include a nominated creative component, should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to the advancement of their particular field. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 Admission

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a bachelor's degree with first or upper second-class honours (with an average grade in honours papers at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) or equivalent (including a research component with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or

(ii) a master's degree (with an average grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago) (including an appropriate research component worth at least a quarter of a year's workload (0.25 EFTS), with a grade at or equivalent to at least B+ at the University of Otago); or

(iii) appropriate research experience; and

(iv) for candidates including a nominated creative component for assessment, demonstrated advanced training or experience in a relevant creative practice.

(c) A candidate for a master's degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a supervisory agreement and a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student's programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.

2 Full-time and Part-time Study

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status for any semester as long as that semester lies within the current or next calendar year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:

(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).

(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.

(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3 Additional Papers

In certain cases, a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

4 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to at least three full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to three full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to four full-time years.

(c) Exceptions to these periods shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate and will normally be subject to an independent review of progress.

(d) No programme shall exceed the equivalent of six years of full-time study from the date of first admission.

(e) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5 Location of Study and Research

(a) Candidates are normally expected to be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.

(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas may be approved to do so on a case-by-case basis by the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate's research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6 Supervisors

(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors (who may be supported by a departmental advisory panel), or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel of two or more members, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

7 Progress Reports

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Senior Administrators, Student Administration (Doctoral), at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8 Submission of the Thesis

(a) One digital copy of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination in PDF format, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses (section 14 in the Examination and Assessment Regulations).

(b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies, or, for candidates including a nominated creative component, 60,000 words of text excluding the nominated creative component.

(c) A nominated creative component may include live performance such as theatre, dance and music; visual art and craft; creative writing; indigenous traditional practice; media production; creative on-line content; or other forms appropriate to the discipline, and should be presented for examination in one or more of the following formats:

(i) as written material integrated into the thesis;

(ii) as a digital recording, with links embedded into the thesis;

(iii) as a live performance or exhibition, in which case this should be documented and included in the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis, including any nominated creative component within a thesis, which has previously been accepted for another degree.

9 Examination

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) An examiner shall not be a member of the supervisory team or departmental advisory panel or have participated in a candidate's progress report meeting.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the PhD examination. The candidate must demonstrate mastery of the thesis in the oral examination in order to be eligible for the award of the degree.

(h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

(j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded, but only after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(e) Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit a digital copy of the thesis.

11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

Regulations for the Higher Doctorate Degrees Awarded by the University of Otago

Overview

Graduates of the University of Otago, or people who have a formal academic appointment or association with the University, may apply for a Higher Doctorate in the appropriate field. The application first involves submission of a curriculum vitae, and an abstract explaining the proposed work to be examined.

The application is considered by the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, who decides whether the submission should continue. If so, the applicant collates and generates a digital copy of the work to be examined and pays an examination fee.

Higher Doctorates awarded by the University of Otago are:

- Doctor of Commerce (DCom)
- Doctor of Dental Science (DDSc)
- Doctor of Laws (LLD)
- Doctor of Literature (LittD)
- Doctor of Medicine (MD)
- Doctor of Music (MusD)
- Doctor of Science (DSc)

1 Eligibility

(a) A degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the appropriate discipline. An individual shall only ever be entitled to be awarded one Higher Doctorate from the University of Otago – applications for multiple Higher Doctorates are not permitted.

(b) Every candidate for a Higher Doctoral degree must have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in an academic or research unit of the University.

2 Application

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another qualification at any university or equivalent institution. Where co-authored work is submitted those parts which are a candidate's own work should be identified, whereupon the University will review and advise if a case for the award of the degree exists.

(b) Where the case for an award exists, every candidate shall submit a digital copy of the work upon which the application is based together with a narrative summary of the body of work of 5,000-10,000 words, which clearly describes the impact of the work or contribution to the relevant discipline or area of practice, and the required entry fee.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the prior approval of the Senate, unpublished material may be submitted as part of the work.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted as appendices in support of the application.

Notes: (i) The application shall be forwarded to the Dean, Graduate Research School.
(ii) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

3 Examination

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Resubmission of work shall not be an outcome of the examination.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(d) Upon the successful completion of the examination process and award of the degree, a final digital copy of the work shall be deposited in the University's online repository.

4 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the Higher Doctoral degrees to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research & Enterprise).

5 Appendices

Doctor of Commerce (DCom)

A Doctor of Commerce is awarded only to individuals who have published original contributions of special excellence in an area of business and related subjects, including private, public, or non-government sectors.

Doctor of Dental Science (DDSc)

A Doctor of Dental Science recognises the results of substantial and original investigation of relevance to dentistry.

Doctor of Laws (LLD)

A Doctor of Laws is awarded only to individuals who have published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of law.

Doctor of Literature (LittD)

A Doctor of Literature is awarded only to individuals who have achieved special excellence in their original contributions to linguistic, literary, social, or historical knowledge.

Doctor of Medicine (MD)

A Doctor of Medicine is awarded only to individuals who have achieved special excellence in their original contributions to medicine, or to health sciences.

To be eligible to apply for admission to the Otago Doctor of Medicine, the applicant must be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or a medical graduate from another University who has completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

Doctor of Music (MusD)

A Doctor of Music shall be awarded on the basis of publicly performed or published original contributions of special excellence in musical composition, performance (including conducting), or scholarship.

Every candidate for a MusD shall submit three copies of a portfolio of the work, associated recordings, and supporting material upon which the application is based. The portfolio should include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

1. In the case of a composer, manuscript or printed scores, details of performances of the works with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings of musicians performing the works;
2. In the case of a performer (instrumentalist, vocalist, or conductor), details of performances with supporting evidence such as posters and programmes for the concerts, media reviews of the performances, and recordings;
3. In the case of a musicologist, copies of books and articles together with reviews from scholarly journals.

Doctor of Science (DSc)

A Doctor of Science degree is awarded for published original contributions of special excellence, normally in the form of books or papers in scholarly journals, in some branch of science.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Science BASc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,

(b) shall include at least 216 points from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points from Science Schedule C,

(c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of *both*

(i) an Arts and Music major subject, *and*

(ii) a Science major subject,

in separate disciplines, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, and Science Schedule A,

(d) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule,

(e) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and

(f) may include papers that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C

(i) up to 54 points, or

(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Commerce BACom

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,

(b) shall include at least 216 points from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points from Commerce Schedule C,

(c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of *both*

(i) an Arts and Music major subject, *and*

(ii) a Commerce major subject,

in separate disciplines, as listed in Arts and Music Schedule A and Commerce Schedule A,

(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 111–115,

(e) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule Part 2

(f) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and

(g) may include papers that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C

(i) up to 54 points, *or*

(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A and Commerce Schedule A.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

** At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper.*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Science BComSc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,

(b) shall include at least 216 points from Commerce Schedule C and 216 points from Science Schedule C,

(c) shall satisfy the Major Subject Requirements of *both*

(i) a Commerce major subject, *and*

(ii) a Science major subject,

in separate disciplines, as listed in Commerce Schedule A and Science Schedule A,

(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 111–115,

(e) may include one optional minor subject that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, Science Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule Part 2

(f) may not include a paper that counts for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements, and

(g) may include papers that are not listed in Commerce Schedule C or Science Schedule C

(i) up to 54 points, *or*

(ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A and Science Schedule A.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

** At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper.*

Regulations for the Diploma for Graduates DipGrad

Nature of the Diploma

The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate; and

(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of academic performance; or

(iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), or nominee and the heads of academic units concerned.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall

(i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;

(ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;

(iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.

(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.

(c) Students who have been granted credit for study elsewhere that has not been counted towards any other qualification may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Variations

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: All enquiries should be sent to dipgrad@otago.ac.nz

Schedule

Endorsed option	Papers required
Any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom (excluding Tourism), BHealSc	Approved papers from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject or endorsement requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. Of the 72 points required above 200-level for the programme, a minimum of 54 points shall be from papers for the subject concerned, but papers worth up to 72 points may be required for certain subjects. Other papers at 100- and/or 200-level in the subject concerned may also be required in some cases as a condition of endorsement.
Creative Marketing	MART 333; MART 449 or 574; at least 18 MART points at 300-level or above; 72 further points, including at least 18 at 300-level or above.
Note: Admission to this programme is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing.	
Criminology	SOCI 103, CRIM 201, SOWK 236; and at least 72 points from ANTH 327, 424, GEND 308-311, HUMS 301, PSYC 325, SOCI 312, SOWK 304, LAWS 410, LAWS 417.
Dentistry	CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).
Information and Communications Technology	COMP 270, 371, 372, 373, 390; Two further approved papers from a relevant area at 200-level or above, totalling at least 30 points.
Note: Admission to the programme and elective papers are subject to the approval. Contact Student Development for advice. .	
Sports Business	MANT 101; two of MART 207, SPEX 208, 209, TOUR 216; four of SPEX 313-315, TOUR 304, 305, 310.
Tourism	TOUR 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218; 72 TOUR points at 300-level or above (excluding TOUR 480).
Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.	

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Higher Education MHEd

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B in the 300-level requirements for the degree; or

(ii) hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard; or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Interdivisional Board of Studies; and

(iv) normally be a tertiary teacher.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 504	Academic Leadership in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 590	Research Dissertation	60 points

Note: HEDU 501-504, 590 are also available through Distance Learning

Where the degree is endorsed in Educational Technology, students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology within each paper and the research dissertation.

3 Exemption

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education may be exempted from HEDU 501, 502 and 503.

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a full-time programme of study of not less than 12 months.

5 Assessment of Research Dissertation

(a) The research dissertation will be assessed by at least two examiners other than the student's supervisor.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend the result of 'Fail', 'Pass', 'Pass with Credit' or 'Pass with Distinction' on the basis of the dissertation submitted.

(c) If a candidate does not pass the research dissertation, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education.

6 Level of Award of Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Endorsement

The degree may be endorsed in Educational Technology.

8 Variations

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be accepted.

(ii) Study towards the programme will commence in the third week in February.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education PGDipHighE

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or

(ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 510	Advanced Topics in Higher Education, or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director	30 points

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed either in Clinical Education or Educational Technology, students will undertake study in the selected specialist area within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

Notes:

(i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning.

(ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Endorsement

The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in either Clinical Education or Educational Technology.

5 Variations

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education PGCertHighE

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or

(ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30 points
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30 points

Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in either Clinical Education or Educational Technology, students will undertake study in the selected specialist area within each paper.

Notes:

(i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.

(ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Endorsements

The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in either Clinical Education or Educational Technology.

5 Variations

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

Arts and Music

Contents

page

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Arts 119
Bachelor of Arts with Honours 120
Diploma in Arts 121
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects 122
Master of Arts (Thesis) 124
Master of Arts (Coursework) 127
Doctor of Literature 131
Master of Fine Arts 131
Master of Archaeological Practice 133
Master of Creative Writing 135
Master of International Studies 137
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies 138
Master of Planning 140
Master of International Development and Planning 142
Master of Politics 144
Bachelor of Music 145
Bachelor of Music with Honours 146
Postgraduate Diploma in Music 148
Master of Music 149
Doctor of Musical Arts 151
Doctor of Music 154
Bachelor of Performing Arts 155
Bachelor of Social Work 156
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours 159
Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) 160
Master of Social Work 163
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare 165
Master of Indigenous Studies 166
Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice 168
Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues 169
Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 170
Diploma in Language 171

Schedules

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 172
B Honours Subject Requirements 183
C Papers 186

Arts and Music

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts BA

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(a) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(b) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(c) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(d) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours BA(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Diploma in Arts (DipArts)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the Programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) Be an international student with an overall International English Language Testing System (IELTS) score of 5.5 (with no individual band less than 5.0) or equivalent; have completed the final year of their high school system; and have gained the equivalent of a minimum B- average across at least three relevant subjects or

(ii) Be a student whose achievement at NCEA Level 3 or equivalent is deemed sufficient to meet the requirements of the programme even if their achievement does not meet the requirements for matriculation to the University.

2 Duration of the Programme

Candidates for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study for the Diploma shall comprise PTWY 101, 102, 103, 104, 121, 122 and (PTWY 120 or 130) and a further 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C.

(b) The 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the first semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.

4 Transfer of Enrolment

(a) Every student who completes the requirements of the programme of study may choose not to have the Diploma awarded and instead matriculate to the University and transfer the papers completed under the Diploma to any other undergraduate programme, subject to the regulations of that programme.

(b) Any student who does not complete the requirements of the programme of study but passes a minimum of 72 points including 36 points in Arts and Music Schedule C papers may matriculate to the University and transfer the papers completed under the Diploma to any other undergraduate qualification, subject to the regulations of that programme.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DipArts Schedule

PTWY 101	English Skills for University Purposes 1	9 points
PTWY 102	English Skills for University Purposes 2	9 points
PTWY 103	Academic Skills for University Success	6 points
PTWY 104	Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ	6 points
PTWY 121	Historical Worlds: Building States	18 points
PTWY 122	Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges	18 points
PTWY 120	Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts	6 points
or		
PTWY 130	Mathematics for University Purposes	6 points
	Papers selected from Arts and Music Schedule C	54 points

The 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the First Semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects PGDipArts

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall *either*

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed; *or*

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma; *or*

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in the PGDipArts Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall consist of approved 400- or 500- level papers worth 120 points in a subject listed in the PGDipArts Schedule or as prescribed for a taught master's degree that the candidate is exiting from.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of Schools or Programmes concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the subject specific papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

PGDipArts Schedule

Subjects for the Diploma

Subject	Notes
Anthropology	
Chinese	No new enrolments for 2025
Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	
Communication Studies	
Computer Science	
Economics	Prerequisites: ECON 375 and ECON 377
Education	
English	
Environmental Management	Programme of study: As for BSc(Hons) see Science Schedule B Part 1
Film and Media Studies	
French	No new enrolments for 2025
Gender Studies	
Geography	
German	No new enrolments for 2025
History	
Indigenous Studies	
Information Science	120 points from 400-level INFO papers *Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.*
Japanese	No new enrolments for 2025
Linguistics	
Māori Studies	
Mathematics	Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see Science Schedule B Part 2
Music	
Pacific Studies	
Philosophy	Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	
Politics	
Psychology	Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see Science Schedule B Part 2
Religious Studies	
Sociology	
Spanish	No new enrolments for 2025
Statistics	Programme of study: as for the PGDipSci, see Science Schedule B Part 2
Theatre Studies	

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (Thesis) MA(Thesis)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Applicants seeking admission to a programme of study comprising papers and a thesis (240 points combined) must *either*

(i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) Applicants seeking admission to the programme of study comprising the 120-point thesis only on the basis of completing the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or equivalent must:

(i) have undertaken a programme of study that provides adequate preparation for the thesis, and

(ii) have achieved a grade of at least a B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, dissertation requirement, or relevant preparatory papers of the qualification concerned.

(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree can be undertaken as a 240-point programme of study comprising papers and a thesis for students with a bachelor's degree or as a 120-point thesis-only programme for students with appropriate postgraduate level study (see Section 1(c)).

(b) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA(Thesis) Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.

(c) The student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean, Head of School, Programme or Department. In the case of the 240-point programme, the Dean, Head of School, Programme or Department will confirm that the combination of papers will provide adequate preparation for the thesis component.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean, Head of the School, Programme or Department concerned for the topic, the supervisory team, and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, or who does not achieve a grade of at least B+ for the dissertation requirement of the programme, shall be permitted to proceed to the thesis only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Where a thesis candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean, Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MA(Thesis) Schedule

Subjects for the Degree

Anthropology
Childhood and Youth Studies*
Chinese
Classics
Communication Studies
Computer Science
Development Studies*
Economics
Education
English
Film and Media Studies
French
Gender Studies
Geography
German
History
Human Services*
Indigenous Studies
Information Science
Japanese
Linguistics
Māori Studies
Mathematics
Music
Pacific Studies
Peace and Conflict Studies*
Philosophy
Politics*
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Statistics
Theatre Studies
Theology

* Not available for the Papers and Thesis option

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts (Coursework) MA(Coursework)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate, *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B in the papers at the highest level in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA(Coursework) Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA(Coursework) Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
(i) 120 points of approved papers at 400 and 500-level including at least two of HUMS 501-503, and a 60-point research dissertation or studio project, or
(ii) 180 points of approved papers at 400 and 500-level including at least two of HUMS 501-503.

(c) With the permission of the Dean, Director, Head of School, or Head of Programme concerned, a candidate may substitute for one required paper a paper of another subject at the same level.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the research dissertation or studio option, secure the approval of the Dean, Director, Head of the School or Head of Programme concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a research dissertation or studio project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of either twelve or eighteen months of full-time study and not more than thirty-six months of part-time study.

Exceptions to the normal duration of a programme shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and no programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation or Studio Project

(a) The MA(Coursework) Co-ordinator (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation or studio project.

(b) The research dissertation or studio project shall be examined by at least two examiners, who may both be internal to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined research dissertation or studio project shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation or studio project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the MA(Coursework) Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing 120 points, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MA(Coursework) Schedule

Subjects and Requirements for the Degree Pathways
– Dissertation/Studio Project or Papers-only

Subject	Dissertation/Studio Project Requirements	Papers-Only Requirements
Anthropology	ANTH 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level ANTH papers worth 60 points	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level ANTH papers worth 120 points.
Buddhist Studies	RELS 590, and four of HUMS 501-503, RELS 521-523, 531, 532 With approval from the Head of the Religion Programme, a 500-level paper from a relevant subject may be substituted for one of the elective papers.	RELS 590, and four of HUMS 501-503, Rels 521, 523, 531, 532. With approval from the Head of the Religion Programme, a 500-level paper from a relevant subject may be substituted for one of the elective papers.
Childhood and Youth Studies No new enrolments for 2025	CHIC 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and two of CHIC 401, CHIC 402 or CHIC 407	
Classics	CLAS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level CLAS papers worth 60 points	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level CLAS papers worth 120 points.
Communication Studies	MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, MFCO 401 and further 400-level MFCO papers worth 30 points. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level MFCO paper.	At least two of HUMS 501-503; MFCO 401 and further 400-level MFCO papers worth 90 points. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level MFCO paper.

MA(Coursework) Schedule *continued*

Subjects and Requirements for the Degree Pathways
– Dissertation/Studio Project or Papers-only

Subject	Dissertation/Studio Project Requirements	Papers-Only Requirements
Education	EDUC 580; HUMS 502 and either 501 or 503; and further papers from EDUC 401, 421, 423, 428-435, 438-441, 444, 451, 453, 459, 461-465 worth 60 points	HUMS 502 and either 501 or 503; and further papers from EDUC 401, 421, 423, 428-435, 438-441, 444, 451, 453, 459, 461-465 worth 120 points.
English	ENGL 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level ENGL papers worth 60 points	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level ENGL papers worth 120 points.
Film and Media Studies	MFCO 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level MFCO papers worth 60 points. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.	At least two of HUMS 501-503; MFCO 401 and further 400-level MFCO papers worth 90 points. GEND 401 may be substituted for one 400-level paper.
Gender	GEND 590, two of HUMS 501-503, GEND 401 and 30 further points from ANTH 423, 424, 425, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers.	At least two of HUMS 501-503; GEND 401 and 90 further points from ANTH 423, 424, 425, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers.
Geography	GEOG 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level GEOG papers worth 60 points	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level GEOG papers worth 120 points.
History	HIST 590, two of HUMS 501-503, further 400-level HIST papers worth 60 points.	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level HIST papers worth 90 points, and one other relevant 400-level paper (which may include MAOR 407) approved by the Head of Programme, History.
Indigenous Studies	INDS 590; two of HUMS 501-503; at least one of INDS 401-410; and further papers from ANTH 416, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410 worth 30 points. INGS 501 may be substituted for one 400-level paper. *Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.*	At least two of HUMS 501-503; INDS 401 or 402, and 90 points from ANTH 416, INDS 401-410, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410. INGS 501 may be substituted for one 400-level paper. *Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.*
Linguistics	LING 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level LING papers worth 60 points	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level LING papers worth 120 points.

MA(Coursework) Schedule *continued*

Subjects and Requirements for the Degree Pathways
– Dissertation/Studio Project or Papers-only

Subject	Dissertation/Studio Project Requirements	Papers-Only Requirements
Māori Studies	MAOR 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level MAOR papers worth 60 points. INGS 501 or one 400-level INDS or PACI paper may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level MAOR papers worth 120 points. INGS 501 or one 400-level INDS or PACI paper may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.
Music	MUSI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level MUSI papers worth 60 points	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level MUSI papers worth 120 points.
Pacific Studies	PACI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, two of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410. INGS 501 or one other 400-level INDS or MAOR paper, or one other approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or above, may be substituted for one of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and 120 points from MAOR 407, PACI 401-410. INGS 501 or one other 400-level INDS or MAOR paper, or one other approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or above, may be substituted for one of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.
Philosophy	PHIL 590, two of HUMS 501-503; and further 400-level PHIL papers worth 60 points.	At least two of HUMS 501-503; and further PHIL papers at 400-level worth 120 points.
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	One of ECON 590, PHIL 590 or POLS 590, two of HUMS 501-503; 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL, or POLS worth 60 points. No more than 90 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.	At least two of HUMS 501-503; 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL or POLS worth 120 points. No more than 90 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.
Religious Studies	RELS 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further RELS papers at either 400- or 500-level worth 60 points.	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further RELS papers at either 400- or 500-level worth 120 points.
Sociology	SOCI 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and further 400-level SOCI papers worth 60 points.	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further SOCI papers at 400-level worth 120 points.
Theatre Studies	THEA 580 or THEA 590, two of HUMS 501-503, and approved 400-level THEA papers worth 60 points.	At least two of HUMS 501-503, and further THEA approved 400-level papers worth 120 points. *Note: Students are able to take one of HUMS 501-503 not already taken as an optional paper in this pathway.*

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Literature LittD

A Doctor of Literature is awarded only to individuals who have achieved special excellence in their original contributions to linguistic, literary, social, or historical knowledge.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts MFA

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject: Theatre Studies

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of work. In some cases, the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of performance works to be prepared and presented.

(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Production Work and Exegesis

(a) The Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.

(b) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Archaeological Practice MArchP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall normally:

(i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree in Archaeology, Anthropology or comparable major, and have an average grade of at least B in the 300-level papers for the degree, or

(ii) be a graduate with a master's degree in a relevant discipline acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise two core papers, a research dissertation and two elective papers totalling 180 points.

Core papers		
ANTH 505	Advanced Archaeological Excavation	30 points (Distance)
ANTH 550	Archaeology and Heritage Practice	30 points (Distance)
Dissertation		
ANTH 590	Research Dissertation	60 points (Distance)
and two from		
ANTH 430	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology	30 points (Distance)
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum	30 points (Distance)
MAOR 404	Toitū to Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonisation	30 points (Distance)
MAOR 407	Presenting Pacific Histories	30 points (Distance)
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific	30 points

Or other approved 400-level papers totalling 60 points as approved by the Head of Programme.

3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within 12 months or three semesters, and a part-time candidate within four years of commencing the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Research Dissertation

(a) The research dissertation (ANTH 590) shall be completed over the course of one year. It should be started by a full-time student at the beginning at of the programme if they are completing in 12 months, or at the beginning of the second semester of study if they are completing the programme over three semesters. Part-time students should plan a programme of study whereby the dissertation is undertaken in the last 12 months of that programme. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(b) Before commencing the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(c) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

6 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom may be external to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined dissertation shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Programme should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 Degree requirements

The three core papers and two elective papers together contribute two thirds, and the research dissertation one third, of the overall mark.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative Writing MCW

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant will:

(i) submit a portfolio of creative writing (published or unpublished, or a combination) for the consideration of the selection committee; AND

(ii) have either

a. an honours degree in English (or a related field) with a GPA of B+ or above, or

b. a substantial publication record as a creative writer

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation of a high-quality and original manuscript of creative writing (in a genre, or a mix of genres, as agreed upon with the Course Convener).

(b) The manuscript shall be limited to 40,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, bibliography or equivalent. If the manuscript comprises a collection of poetry, it shall be limited to 50 pages.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval of the Course Convener for the supervisor(s) and for the selection of written works to be created.

(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for another degree or that has been previously published (online or in print; online publications include blogs and social media posts).

(e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Course Convener and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme before completion, no qualification shall be awarded.

5 Examination of the Manuscript

(a) The Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the manuscript examination.

(b) The manuscript shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the manuscript, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that the manuscript:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the manuscript for examination once only.

(h) If the revised and resubmitted manuscript is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Studies MIntSt

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant should normally

(i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree and with an average grade of at least B in the 300-level papers for the degree, *or*

(ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), *or*

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research dissertation:

INTS 502	International Politics	30 points
INTS 503	The Global Economy	30 points
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	30 points
INTS 509	Global Peace and Conflict	30 points
INTS 590	Research Dissertation	60 points

(b) The research dissertation should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within 12 months, and a part-time candidate within 24 months, of commencing the programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom may be external to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined dissertation shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Programme should so report to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, but does not complete the research dissertation, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects, or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

6 Degree Requirements

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research dissertation one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research dissertation. Should a pass standard not be obtained, a student may re-take the examination or re-submit the assessment. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies MPCS

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate with a minimum of a B average in the final year of their degree, *or*

(ii) have relevant experience to the satisfaction of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities)

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see 1(b)), as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes. A minimum grade of B or higher over the final year is normally required but relevant practical experience may also be considered where this minimum is not met.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of two core papers and two elective papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60-point research dissertation, or 60-point practicum and research project:

PEAC 501	Theories of Peace and Conflict	30 points
PEAC 509	Introduction to Peace and Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30 points
either		
PEAC 590	Research Dissertation	60 points
or		
PEAC 595	Practicum and Research Report	60 points
and one of		
HUMS 502	Research Methods in the Humanities	30 points
HUMS 503	Key Debates in the Humanities	30 points

INGS 501	Indigenous Theory and Method	30 points
POLS 501	The 'Political': Theory and Practice	30 points
and one of		
HUMS 501	Writing and Revision for Grad Research	30 points
INDS 401	Indigenous Identities	30 points
INDS 402	Taonga and Identities	30 points
INTS 502	International Politics	30 points
INTS 509	Global Peace and Conflict	30 points
PACI 405	Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific	30 points
PEAC 507	Critical Terrorism Studies	30 points
PEAC 510	Indigenous Approaches to Peacemaking and Reconcilliation	30 points
POLS 512	The Ethics and Politics of Resistance	30 points
POLS 513	Political Theory for the Environment	30 points
POLS 541	International Relations and the Global South	30 points
POLS 550	Comparative Regional Conflicts	30 points
SOCI 410	Alternative Futures	30 points
Total		180 points

3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within 12 months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within 24 months.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation or Practicum Project and Research Report

(a) The Co-Director of Te Ao o Rongomaraeroa | National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation or practicum project.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom may be external to the University

(c) The practicum project shall be examined by at least two examiners who are normally internal to the University, one of whom may be the Convenor.

(d) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined dissertation shall be subject to external moderation.

(e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(g) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Co-Director should so report to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, but does not complete the research dissertation or practicum project, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects, or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning MPlan

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall have been awarded a bachelor's degree in any subject with an average grade of at least B or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of PLAN 435, PLAN 438, PLAN 535, GEOG 401, GEOG 457, GEOG 536, and Planning-related papers as approved by the Co-ordinator of the Planning Programme, to a total value of 240 points.

(b) With the approval of the Co-ordinator of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Co-ordinator of the Planning Programme, GEOG 401 and the 80 further points of Planning-related papers may be replaced by a Planning thesis, PLAN 5, with a value of 100 points.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the planning thesis, secure the approval of the Co-ordinator of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 December of the year of enrolment in the thesis.

(f) A candidate may not present a planning thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

(b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

4 Examination of the Planning Thesis

(a) The Head of School concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each thesis.

(b) The thesis shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom may be external to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined thesis shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing 120 points, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note:

(i) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 7 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

MPlan Schedule

Papers for the Degree

PLAN 435	Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study I	30 points
PLAN 438	Planning Practice and Law	30 points
PLAN 535	Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study II	30 points
GEOG 401	Theories of Development	20 points
GEOG 457	Urban Theory and Practice	20 points
GEOG 536	Toitū te Taiao: Planning in a Māori Context	30 points

and

Other postgraduate planning-related papers approved by the Co-ordinator of the Planning Programme

or (in exceptional cases):

PLAN 435	Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study I	30 points
PLAN 438	Planning Practice and Law	30 points
PLAN 535	Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study II	30 points
GEOG 401	Theories of Development	20 points
GEOG 457	Urban Theory and Practice	20 points
GEOG 536	Toitū te Taiao: Planning in a Māori Context	30 points
PLAN 5	Thesis	100 points

Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Development and Planning MIDP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must normally have at least a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study. Normally an average minimum grade of B is required for entry to the programme.

(c) In exceptional circumstances an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced-level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of three core papers and three elective papers, worth 120 points, together with a 60-point research dissertation:

GEOG 401	Theories of Development	20 points
GEOG 402	Development Planning and Practice	20 points
GEOG 457	Urban Theory and Practice	20 points
and		
GEOG 590	Research Dissertation	60 points
and at least 60 points from		
ANTH 431	People, Culture and Development	30 points
GEOG 454	Alpine Geomorphology	20 points
GEOG 459	Biogeography	20 points
GEOG 460	Climatology	20 points
GEOG 461	Mountain Hydrology	20 points
GEOG 463	Geographies of Justice	20 points
GEOG 471	Impact Assessment and Sustainability	20 points
GEOG 472	Developments in Environmental Management	20 points
GEOG 474	Coastal Management	20 points
LAWS 540	Environmental Law	15 points
LAWS 521	International Environmental Law	15 points
PACI 405	Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific	30 points
POLS 553	The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality	30 points
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum	30 points
SURV 553	Advanced Urban Design	20 points
SURV 455	Statutory Planning	18 points
SURV 556	Advanced Land Tenure	20 points
SURV 569	Special Topic	20 points

Note: Papers from other departments may be taken subject to Head of School approval.

(b) The research dissertation for GEOG 590 must be submitted no later than 28 February of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for a part-time candidate). The dissertation must not exceed 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate shall not present a research dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within 12 months. A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within 24 months.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of School (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(e) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of School should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Politics MPols

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall normally

(i) be a graduate with an ordinary bachelor's degree majoring in Politics, Political Science, International Relations, Government, Public Policy, Political Theory, Strategic Studies, Defence Studies, or Comparative Area Studies and have an average grade of at least B in the 300-level papers for the degree, *or*

(ii) be a graduate with an honours degree awarded in Politics or Political Science or a cognate subject at a standard of at least second class honours (division I), *or*

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of

(i) four 30-point 500-level papers, which must include POLS 501 and three further POLS 500-level papers;

(ii) a 60-point research dissertation (POLS 590).

(b) The research dissertation shall be completed over the course of one calendar year. It should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research dissertation, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners internal to the University and be externally moderated.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(e) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Programme should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, but does not complete the research dissertation, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects, or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

6 Degree Requirements

The four required papers (including the core paper) together contribute two thirds, and the research dissertation one third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. Should a pass standard not be obtained in an examination, a student may re-take the examination. Students may be re-examined in only one paper. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research dissertation.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music MusB

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points, of which at least 270 points will be in Music,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in the MusB Schedule, Part 1,

(d) may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the MusB Schedule, Part 2,

(e) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than, Music, Music Production or Popular Music) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

MusB Schedule

Part 1: Requirements for the Degree

Level	Requirements	Points
100-level	MUSI 101	18
	One of MUSI 103, 104, or 105	18
200-/300-level	MUSI 201 or MUSI310 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points 72 300-level MUSI points	18 36 72
Plus	198 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising: 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted) 90 further points (any subject)	108 90
TOTAL		**360**

Part 2: Optional Endorsement Requirements

A programme may be endorsed in one or two of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the paper(s) specified:

Endorsement	Papers required
Composition	MUSI 331
Performance	MUSI 343
Music Production	MUSI 332, 334 and one of MUSI 233, 266, 269, 333, 366 or 369

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours MusB(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

(c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements as set out in the MusB(Hons) Schedule.

(b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MusB(Hons) Schedule

Prerequisites*	Requirements
72 300-level MUSI points	MUSI 443 or 490 and two of MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487, HUMS 401

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music PGDipMus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall *either*

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, *or*

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall comprise 400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: MUSI 443 and two of MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487, HUMS 401.

(b) The creative project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Music MMus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, *or*

(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, *or*

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.

(b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required, accompanied by a written component.

(c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written component.

(d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public performances of approximately 50 minutes each in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, undergo an oral examination, and complete a written component. The candidate may replace one of the performances with a recorded performance.

(e) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting may vary from 90% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 10% for the written component, through to 70% for the compositions, performances or studio productions and 30% for the written component.

(f) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or performance programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(g) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 The Written Component

(a) The written component, comprising relevant background information, theoretical perspectives, and critical analysis, may vary in length (excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliography) from 4,000-5,000 words (for 10% of the overall grade) to 12,000-15,000 words (for 30% of the overall grade).

(b) A candidate may not present a written component that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) If the written component is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio, performances or studio productions.

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

5 Examination

(a) The required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission, along with the written component:

  (i) be accepted without amendments;

  (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;

  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of performances and the written component, the examiners may recommend that they:

  (i) be accepted;

  (ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;

  (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts;

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or performances, along with the written component, are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts DMA

Overview of the Degree

The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research-based doctorate in music performance, composition, music production, or a combination of these areas. The DMA offers professional-level musicians with strong scholarly abilities the opportunity to deepen their knowledge and develop and refine their skills. The programme of supervised study leads to the production of a thesis comprising a portfolio of significant creative works (or bodies of work), and a research exegesis that situates the practitioner's creative work within its wider historical and theoretical field, including critical analysis of their methodology/creative process. The creative works and the exegesis must demonstrate an original and significant contribution to the field/s of knowledge related to the candidate's specialisation/s.

1 Admission

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

Note: All applicants must provide evidence of their creative abilities at the proposal stage of their application.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:

(i) a bachelor's degree with first or upper second-class honours or equivalent; *or*

(ii) a master's degree (including an appropriate research component); *or*

(iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.

2 Full-time and Part-time Study

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:

(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iii) below).

(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.

(iii) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3 Additional Papers

In certain cases, a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

4 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

(d) Candidates are normally expected to be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

5 Supervisors

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Performing Arts, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a school advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 Progress Reports

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the School of Performing Arts and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to a Senior Administrator in Student Experience at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the School of Performing Arts shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

7 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree shall be awarded in Composition, Music Production, Performance or a combination of these areas.

(b) The degree requires the submission of a thesis comprising a substantial portfolio of creative work, as well as a written exegesis (see regulation 8 below).

(c) The nature of the proposed portfolio shall be approved by the School's Postgraduate Committee before admission, and is subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

(d) It is expected that the portfolio shall represent a significant body of work in the chosen discipline(s). For the purposes of providing a general indication, a significant body of work would comprise:

(i) In Performance: four recitals of at least 50 minutes duration, in which the candidate is the featured performer.

(ii) In Composition: a substantial portfolio of significant works, as approved by the School's Postgraduate Committee.

(iii) In Music Production (where the candidate is producing, but not making a major contribution to composition or performance): three to four full length albums, or an equivalent body of work.

(iv) In a multi-disciplinary portfolio, or a portfolio involving collaborations with other practitioners, it is expected that the length of the works be adjusted, and agreed upon by the candidate, supervisors, and the School's Postgraduate Committee prior to the commencement of study.

(e) The final presentation of any portfolio involving musical performance must normally take place in person in a public setting.

(f) Candidates specialising in composition alone must present works or bodies of work in notated score form. The compositional works or bodies of work must also be presented in an audible format (this may be generated using notation software or take the form of an audio recording).

(g) Candidates specialising in performance alone must normally present their work live in a public setting. Performances shall be assessed in the following manner:

(i) A delegate from the School of Performing Arts (usually the internal examiner, or another person nominated by the Postgraduate Committee in the School of Performing Arts) shall attend each performance to verify the fidelity and archiving of audio-visual recordings.

(ii) For every performance except the final one, external and external (international) examiners shall be provided with unadulterated live recordings of the performance.

(iii) The final performance, which shall take place near the end of the candidature, shall be attended in person by all examiners.

(h) Candidates presenting work via a recording must fully acknowledge the contributions of any other creative specialists involved in the work and shall be examined only on their own creative contribution.

(i) Candidates should aim to complete at least one significant work, body of work, or case study per year of full-time study (or part-time equivalent). In the case of performances, these should be recorded, and will be kept on file by school administration.

(j) The candidate shall not present a portfolio or part of a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 The Exegesis

(a) The length of the exegesis may vary from approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words (excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliography). The thesis will situate the creative work within its relevant historical and theoretical context, and include critical analysis of the creative practitioner's methodology/creative process.

(b) The exegesis must be of a standard worthy of publication in a peer-reviewed academic journal.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) If the exegesis is not at an acceptable standard, the degree shall not be awarded, regardless of any result attained for the portfolio of creative work.

9 Examination

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall appoint three examiners on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Performing Arts in consultation with the supervisors: one examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The primary supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) For the final examination, a portfolio consisting of all the creative work (which should include recordings of any and all live performances, live work(s), score(s)) and an exegesis shall be presented to examiners.

(f) The exegesis and portfolio materials shall be submitted for examination in accordance with current university policies: where possible, digital formats are preferred. In the case of performances to be examined via archived audio-visual recordings, these shall be supplied by School of Performing Arts as part of the examination process.

(g) The exegesis must be submitted no more than two months after the final presentation of creative work.

(h) Each examiner shall supply a written report on each presentation of a candidate's creative work as well as the exegesis, together with a recommendation for an examination result.

(i) There shall be an oral examination as part of the final examination.

(j) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom must be external to the University.

(k) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the School of Performing Arts may contribute to the oral examination.

(l) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 Examination Result

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis
  (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;
  (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
  (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
  (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

11 Variations

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music MusD

A Doctor of Music shall be awarded on the basis of publicly performed or published original contributions of special excellence in musical composition, performance (including conducting), or scholarship.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts BPA

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study

(a) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the BPA Schedule

(b) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Music, Theatre Studies or Dance) which satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer that a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance and Limited Entry papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

BPA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

Level	Requirements	Points
100-level	THEA 153 plus 90 points from the following papers from at least TWO different subject codes (DANC, MUSI, THEA): DANC 101, MUSI 104, 131, 132, 135, 140, 143, 144, THEA 152, 154 MAOR 108 can be substituted for one 100-level MUSI paper.	18 90
Above 100-level	PERF 205 or 305 A further 144 points from the following papers from at least TWO different subject codes (DANC, MUSI, THEA): DANC 201, 204, MUSI 232, 233, 234, 240, 243, 244, 268, THEA 241, 252, 256, DANC 301, 304, MUSI 332, 333, 334, 340, 343, 344, 368, 375, 379, 386, THEA 341, 351, 352, 356 90 points must be at the 300-level and must include at least one of PERF 301; MUSI 343 (Musical Theatre Voice option). MAOR 208 can be substituted for one 200-level MUSI paper and MAOR 308 can be substituted for one 300-level MUSI paper.	18 144
Plus	Further papers in any subjects at any level worth 90 points	90
TOTAL		**360**

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work BSW

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.

(b) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree, or have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science (majoring in Psychology), or Bachelor of Education Studies, or have completed a degree at another tertiary education institution (in the same, or similar, subject areas) and have taken an approved course in Māori language and tikanga.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

(d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:

(i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;

(ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.

Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Children's Act 2014.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points, as prescribed in the BSW Schedule.

(b) The Head of the Social and Community Work Programme may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-levels papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.

(b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.

7 Review and Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student's place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:

(i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;

(ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;

(iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns relating to competency or suitability raised by at least three different fieldwork organisations;

(iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);

(v) engaged in unethical conduct;

(vi) significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent them from being able to demonstrate competence in practice settings;

(vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).

(b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities' *Procedure for Reviewing a Student's Place in the Social Work Programme*. After the review process a student may:

(i) have mandated tasks to complete;

(ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or

(iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Divisional Board of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Social and Community Work programme.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Student numbers may be limited by the capacity of the social services to provide opportunities for fieldwork placements.

(ii) The due date for applications for enrolment in the Third Stage of the BSW programme is 1 November in the year before admission to the Third Stage.

(iii) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.

BSW Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Notes:

(i) For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

(ii) Prospective BSW students should initially enrol for the Social Work Pre-professional (BA) programme.

First Stage Compulsory Papers		
SOWK 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context	18 points
SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18 points
MAOR 102	Māori Society	18 points
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18 points
and 18 points from either		18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	
or PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour	
Second Stage Compulsory Papers		
SOWK 201	Fields of Practice	18 points
SOWK 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18 points
SOCI 201	Sociological Research in Practice	18 points
SOCI 205	Social Inequality	18 points
SOCI 207	Families and Society	18 points
First and Second Stage Elective Papers		
Additional papers to make a total of at least 234 points.		
Third Stage Compulsory Papers		
SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work	18 points
SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory	18 points
SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory	18 points
SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	18 points
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	18 points
SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1	36 points
Fourth Stage Compulsory Papers		
SOWK 402	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills	20 points
SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations: Advanced Practice	20 points
SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2	40 points
SOWK 480	Research Project	20 points
SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper		20 points

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with Honours BSW(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance in the third year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

Note: Admission to and enrolment in the programme are subject to safety checking of students for suitability to work with children, as required under the Children's Act 2014.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that the final year's course must comprise SOWK 402 and 403 (20 points each), SOWK 490 (40 points), and SOWK 492 (40 points).

(b) The final year's course for the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(c) The dissertation prescribed for the final year's course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.

(b) A student who has been admitted to the programme but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.

(c) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Review and Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student's place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has:

(i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 320;

(ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;

(iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns relating to competency or suitability raised by at least three different fieldwork organisations;

(iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);

(v) engaged in unethical conduct;

(vi) significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent them from being able to demonstrate competence in practice settings;

(vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv)-(vi).

(b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities' *Procedure for Reviewing a Student's Place in the Social Work Programme*. After the review process a student may:

(i) be given mandated tasks to complete;

(ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time; or

(iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Divisional Board of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Social and Community Work programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) MSCW(Applied)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social Work Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate, having completed an undergraduate degree programme of at least 360 points in an area considered to be suitable as background for postgraduate study in Social Work;

(ii) have achieved an average grade of at least B in the 300-level major-subject papers for the applicant's undergraduate degree programme;

(iii) provide evidence, to the satisfaction of the Social Work Admissions Committee, that the applicant is a fit and proper person to be a social work student. This shall normally be evaluated through character references and assessment of evidence of practice experience in community or voluntary organisations and/or a period of professional social work/social services employment. Additionally, applicants must consent to checks in light of the Children's Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions; and

(iv) provide evidence of prior skills or formal training in: Māori language and culture, the Treaty of Waitangi, social issues in New Zealand society, social research methods, and human development. International applicants shall be assessed as to whether they require further study on issues in New Zealand society. For some applicants, experience and skills in these areas may have been gained through employment or other relevant experience.

Note: For applicants who do not meet some of these criteria, the Social Work Admissions Committee may request completion of coursework (e.g. for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Otago) prior to admission to the programme.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or appropriate training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in social service organisations. Applicants must provide proof of experience and performance equivalent to that acquired in completing an undergraduate degree. The applicant must also provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced-level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission or concurrently with the programme.

(d) All applicants whose primary language is not English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language must demonstrate either:

(i) an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 in the academic band (with no band score lower than 7.0), or;

(ii) a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) Internet-based test (iBT) score of 95 or higher with a writing score of 22.

These tests must have been completed in one sitting within the previous two years, and evidence must be provided by way of certified results.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme shall consist of papers worth a total of 240 points, as prescribed in the MSCW(Applied) Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two years of full-time study or five years of part-time study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to reapply for entry under the normal application process.

(b) A student who has been admitted to the programme, but does not complete any papers for three consecutive years shall be deemed to have withdrawn.

5 Review and Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student's place in the programme may be reviewed at any time if the student has

(i) failed a fieldwork placement or the prerequisite SOWK 570;

(ii) failed any of the other compulsory papers of the programme at a second attempt;

(iii) not been placed in a fieldwork placement due to concerns relating to competency or suitability raised by at least three different fieldwork organisations;

(iv) committed a criminal offence (whether or not a conviction has been entered);

(v) engaged in unethical conduct;

(vi) significant and ongoing physical or mental health difficulties that may prevent them from being able to demonstrate competence in practice settings;

(vii) failed to declare a matter covered by (iv) – (vi).

(b) The processes for a review shall be those contained in the Division of Humanities' 'Procedure for Reviewing a Student's Place in the Social Work Programme'. After the review process, a student may:

(i) have mandated tasks to complete;

(ii) be excluded from the programme for a period of time;

(iii) be permanently excluded from the programme by the Divisional Board of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Social and Community Work programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

MSCW(Applied) Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)

Year 1		
SOWK 551	Theories and Methods of Social Work	20 points
SOWK 552	Child and Family Social Work	20 points
SOWK 553	Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory	20 points
SOWK 554	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	20 points
SOWK 570	Introduction to Professional Practice	20 points
SOWK 592	Fieldwork Practice 1	25 points
Year 2		
SOWK 562	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills	20 points
SOWK 563	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice	20 points
SOWK 580	Research Project	20 points
SOWK 593	Fieldwork Practice 2	25 points
Plus one of the following papers		30 points
SOWK 504	Care and Protection	
SOWK 505	Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults	
SOWK 508	Pasifika and Social Services	
SOWK 509	Decision-making in Child Welfare	
SOWK 510	Advanced Social Services Counselling	
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice	
SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues	
SOWK 517	Social Policy Development	
SOWK 521	Advanced Special Topic	

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work MSW

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification that entitles them to registration with the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board, or international equivalent, *and*

(ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, *and*

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers to a total value of 120 points in the University of Otago and a dissertation. The four papers must comprise of HUMS 502 or equivalent, two papers from SOWK 504-523, one further paper chosen from SOWK 504-523 or any approved paper at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution; and SOWK 590 Dissertation worth 60 points. Students are encouraged to complete the papers component of the programme before embarking on the dissertation as the programme's second component.

(b) A candidate may not present a dissertation that has been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic for the dissertation and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or equivalent shall be exempted from the papers for the degree programme and shall be required to complete only the dissertation.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than 12 months of full-time study and not more than five years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, one of whom may be external to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined dissertation shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Programme concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers but does not complete the dissertation, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare, or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

MSW Schedule

Papers available for the Degree (not exclusive)

HUMS 502	Research Methods in the Humanities	30 points
and		
SOWK 590	Research Dissertation	60 points
Plus three of		
SOWK 504	Care and Protection	30 points
SOWK 505	Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults	30 points
SOWK 508	Pasifika and Social Services	30 points
SOWK 509	Decision-making in Child Welfare	30 points
SOWK 510	Advanced Social Services Counselling	30 points
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice	30 points
SOWK 512	Working with Children and Adolescents	30 points
SOWK 513	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	30 points
SOWK 514	Advanced Community Development	30 points
SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues	30 points
SOWK 516	Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation	30 points
SOWK 517	Social Policy Development	30 points
SOWK 518	Social Services Supervision	30 points
SOWK 519	Social Services Management	30 points
SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30 points
SOWK 521	Advanced Studies Special Topic	30 points
SOWK 522	Advanced Studies Special Topic	30 points

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare PGDipSW

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, *and*

(ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, *and*

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Work to the value of 120 points.

(b) With prior approval, one paper at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the programme.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Enrolments will not normally be accepted for this qualification, but it is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the Master of Social Work programme.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies MIndS

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must normally *either*

(i) have completed the requirements for an Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, *or*

(ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.

(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be taken to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications and the option for which a successful applicant might be permitted to enrol (see regulation 2 (a)), as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either of the following options:

(i) *Research Report option*

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method	30 points
INGS 590 Research Report	60 points

and one 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI papers (each worth 30 points). An approved paper at the 400-level or above (worth 30 points) may be substituted for one 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI paper.

Research reports shall be limited to 18,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent

(ii) *thesis option*

one core paper (INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 30 points), and a thesis (INGS 5) with a value of 90 points. In certain cases, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Mäori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, a thesis candidate may be required to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. Theses shall be limited to 32,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.

(b) The research project for INGS 590, or the thesis, should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than 28 February of the year following first enrolment (or the second year following first enrolment for a part-time candidate). Every component of the programme must be passed individually.

(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report or thesis, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

(d) A candidate may not present a research report or thesis that has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months.

(b) No programme of study shall exceed five calendar years from the date of first admission.

4 Examination of the Thesis or Research Report

(a) The Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.

(b) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice PGDipCCP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.

(b) Every applicant shall *either*

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:

CHIC 401	Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice	30 points
CHIC 402	Promoting Children's Participation and Protection	30 points
and two of		
CHIC 407	Child-Centred Practice	30 points
CHIC 480	Research Project*	30 points
SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30 points

** Admission to CHIC 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.*

(b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

3 Transitional Arrangements

Students who have completed CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and 402. However, they may credit CHIX 401 and 402, or CHIX 403 and 404 towards the diploma in place of CHIC 401 and 402.

4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues PGCertChIs

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:

CHIC 401	Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice	30 points
CHIC 402	Promoting Children's Participation and Protection	30 points

3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study.

4 Transitional Arrangements

Students who have completed CHIX 401 and CHIX 402, or CHIX 403 and CHIX 404, are not eligible to enrol for CHIC 401 and CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 401 or CHIX 403 only can be awarded the Certificate upon the completion of CHIC 402. Students who have completed CHIX 402 or CHIX 404 only can be awarded the Certificate upon completion of CHIC 401.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching GDipSLT

1 Nature of the Graduate Diploma

The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

LING 111	Language and Its Structure	18 points
LING 231	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	18 points
LING 331	Advanced Topic in TESOL	18 points

At least four additional Linguistics papers, of which one may be replaced with an EDUC paper, to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 72 points at 300-level or above.

Note: LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by LING 217.

Regulations for the Diploma in Language DipLang

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme for the diploma

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,

(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.

(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other under-graduate diploma.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Diploma in Language

Endorsed option	Papers required
Chinese	Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344
French	Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336
German	GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335
Japanese	Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 351, 352
Spanish	SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 331, 332 and one further 200-level SPAN paper

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

Arts and Music Schedule A

Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

Major subject	Papers required	
Anthropology	**100-level**	Two 100-level ANTH papers
	200-level	One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; and two further 200-level ANTH papers, BIOA 201, GEOG 210, MUSI 268 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper
	300-level	Four 300-level ANTH papers BIOA 301, GEOG 381, MUSI 368, MUSI 386 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper
Biblical Studies	**100-level**	BIBS 112 and BIBS 121
	200-level	Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper
	300-level	Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper
Chinese	**100-level**	CHIN 131, CHIN 132, and one of GLBL 110, LING 111
	200-level	CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202
	300-level	CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of ASIA 302, 311, GLBL 301, 302
Notes: *(i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, MFCO 212.* *(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: POLS 318, ANTH 312* *(iii) Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.*		
Christian Thought and History	**100-level**	CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131
	200-level	Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper
	300-level	Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper
Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	**100-level**	Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers. ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper
	200-level	Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers
	300-level	Any four papers from CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers, PHIL 335
Communication Studies	**100-level**	MFCO 102, 103
	200-level	MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers One of either ANTH 210, ASIA 201 or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper
	300-level	MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers. One of either ANTH 312, ASIA 311, GEND 305 or POLS 315 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Computer Science	See Science Schedule A	
Economics	See Commerce Schedule A	
Education	**100-level**	EDUC 101 and EDUC 102
	Above 100-level	Seven EDUC papers, including at least four at 300-level
English	**100-level**	ENGL 121 or 131 and one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111
	200-level	Three 200-level ENGL papers One of DHUM 201 or EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper
	300-level	Four 300-level ENGL papers EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper
English and Linguistics	**100-level**	Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111
	200-level	Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 217 and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231) DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper
	300-level	Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.
Environmental Management	See Science Schedule A	
Film and Media Studies	**100-level**	MFCO 101, 102
	200-level	MFCO 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers. One of either ASIA 201, or, ANTH 210, or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper.
	300-level	MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers. One of either ANTH 312, ASIA 311, GEND 305 or POLS 315 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper.
French	**100-level**	FREN 131, 132, and one of GLBL 110, LING 111
	200-level	FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
	300-level	FREN 333, 334, and two of EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302
Notes: *(i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, POLS 216.* *(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, POLS 315, TOUR 301* *(iii) Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.*		
Gender Studies	**100-level**	GEND 101, 102
	200-level	GEND 201; two other 200-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, POLS 202, RELS 209, or any 200-level SOCI paper.
	300-level	Four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, or any 300-level SOCI paper.

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Geography	**100-level**	GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
	200-level	GEOG 280 and two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)
	300-level	GEOG 380 and three further 300-level GEOG papers
German	**100-level**	GERM 131, 132, GLBL 110
	200-level	GERM 230, 231, and one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
	300-level	GERM 331, 334, and two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302
Note: Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.		
Global Studies	**100-level**	GLBL 110; two language and cultural competency papers at 100-level or above* (Māori, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish); three further approved papers at 100-level or above
	200-level	GLBL 201, GLBL 202; two language and cultural competency papers at 200-level or above* (Māori, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish); one further approved paper at 200-level or above
	300-level	One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301; one language and cultural competency paper at 300-level (Māori, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish); two further approved papers at 300-level
Notes: (i) Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience. (ii) Students may take GLBL 301 in place of GLBL 201, and GLBL 302 in place of GLBL 202.		
History	**100-level**	Two 100-level HIST papers
	200-level	Three 200-level HIST papers CHTH 206, ENVI 211 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper
	300-level	Four 300-level HIST papers MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper
Indigenous Studies	**100-level**	MAOR 102, PACI 101, MAOR 110 or language paper as approved by the Dean.
	200-level	MAOR 202, PACI 201; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDS 210, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 202-210, POLS 202, 237, PUBH 203, SPEX 206
	300-level	INDS 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 339, GEOG 378, HIST 327, 347, INDS 301-310, MANT 340, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311 or 312, 313, 316, 327, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301-310, POLS 337, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306
Note: Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level.		
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule A. *Note: Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.*	

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Japanese	**100-level**	JAPA 131, 132, and one of ASIA 101, GLBL 110, LING 111
	200-level	JAPA 231, 233, and one of ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202
	300-level	JAPA 331, 332, and two of ASIA 302, 311, GLBL 301, 302
Notes: *(i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, MUSI 240, RELS 216, 227, 232* *(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: HIST 341, RELS 316* *(iii) Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.*		
Language and Linguistics	**100-level**	LING 111, and two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish
	200-level	LING 217, one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231), and two 200-level papers in the language continued from 100-level
	300-level	Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language continued from 200-level
Linguistics	**100-level**	LING 111, one of GLBL 110 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English (excluding ENGL 126), French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112) or Spanish
	200-level	LING 217; plus at least two more of (LING 200-level papers or DHUM 201)
	300-level	Any four 300-level LING papers
Māori Studies	**100-level**	MAOR 102, 111, 112
	200-level	MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201
	300-level	MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and two further 300-level MAOR papers One 300-level INDS paper or PACI 301 may be substituted for one 300-level MAOR paper
Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first-year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 180 points in order to major in Māori Studies.		
Mathematics	See Science Schedule A	
Music for BA	**100-level**	MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 103-105
	Above 100-level	126 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points
Music for MusB	**100-level**	MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 103-105
	Above 100-level	MUSI 201 or MUSI 310 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points
Note: These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures.		

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Pacific Islands Studies	**100-level**	PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
	200-level	PACI 201; ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 206, GEOG 278, HIST 206, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
	300-level	PACI 301; and three of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 305, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
Philosophy	**100-level**	Any two of PHIL 101-106
	Above 100-level	Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper One of GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 301, POLS 307 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	**100-level**	BSNS 113, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)
	200-level	PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
	300-level	Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper, and CLAS 346 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper
Politics	**100-level**	Any two of POLS 102, 104, 105, 110
	Above 100-level	Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers One of GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203, or RELS 235 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper, and CLAS 346 or MFCO 313 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper
Psychology	See Science Schedule A	
Religious Studies	**100-level**	Two 100-level RELS papers
	200-level	Three 200-level RELS papers One of ANTH 225, 228, DHUM 201, HIST 215, HIST 244, PHIL 229, or POLS 210 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper
	300-level	Four 300-level RELS papers One of ANTH 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 308 or PHIL 329 may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper
Sociology	**100-level**	SOCI 101 and SOCI 102
	200-level	Three further 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208
	300-level	Four 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Spanish	**100-level**	SPAN 131, 132, and one of GLBL 110, LING 111
	200-level	SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
	300-level	SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302
Notes: *(i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, POLS 216* *(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, TOUR 301* *(iii) Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.*		
Sport Development and Management	**100-level**	SPEX 101, 102 ANAT 101, PHSL 101 recommended
	200-level	SPEX 204, 208, 209 SPEX 206 recommended
	300-level	Four of SPEX 304, 312-315
Statistics	See Science Schedule A	
Theatre Studies	**100-level**	THEA 152, 153, 154
	200-level	THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper
	300-level	Four 300-level THEA papers PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper
Note: THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.		
Tourism, Languages and Cultures	*Tourism papers*	
	100-level	TOUR 101, 102
	200-level	TOUR 217, 218, 219
	300-level	Two of TOUR 301, 303-306
	Languages and Cultures/Te Tumu papers 126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and including at least two further 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies	
	Additional elective paper One additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures	
Note: Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required	
Anthropology	Five ANTH papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Biblical Studies	**100-level**	Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
	Above 100-level	At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level
Bioethics	**100-level**	PHIL 103 or 105
	Above 100-level	BITC 201, 202, PHIL 235, BITC 301 A student may substitute one of the required papers above 100-level with a paper at the same level as the substituted paper or above from the following list: ANTH 322, 323, CLAS 340, CHTH 323, HIST 229, INDS 301, MFCO 222, PHIL 338
Buddhist Studies	RELS 111 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 232, 309, 316, 326, 327, 332 including at least one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level.	
Chinese	Five CHIN papers or relevant non-CHIN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Christian Thought and History	**100-level**	Two 100-level CHTH papers
	Above 100-level	At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above 200-level
Classics (also see Greek and Latin)	Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper.	
Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.		
Communication Studies	**100-level**	MFCO 102 and MFCO 103
	Above 100-level	MFCO 202; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
Note: GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.		
Computer Science	See Science Schedule A	
Criminology	**100-level**	SOCI 103
	Above 100-level	CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 216, 234, 242, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203, SOCI 312
Dance	Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level	
Economics	See Commerce Schedule A	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Education	**100-level**	EDUC 101 and EDUC 102
	Above 100-level	At least three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
English	**100-level**	Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)
	200-level	Two 200-level ENGL papers
	300-level	One 300-level ENGL paper
Note: EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.		
Environment and Society	**100-level**	ENVI 111 and one other approved paper at 100-level or above
	200-level	ENVI 211 and one other approved paper at 200-level or above
	300-level	ENVI 311
Note: ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.		
Environmental Management	See Science Schedule A	
Film and Media Studies	**100-level**	MFCO 101 and MFCO 102
	Above 100-level	MFCO 210; two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
	Note: GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.	
French	Five FREN papersor relevant non-FREN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Gender Studies	Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CRIM 201, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, any 200- or 300-level SOCI paper	
Geography	**100-level**	GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
	Above 100-level	At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (excluding GEOG 201, 301, 380)
German	Five GERM papers or relevant non-GERM content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Greek	Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.		
History	Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Human Services Law	**100-level**	LAWS 101
	Above 100-level	Papers worth at least 60 points from LAWS 417, 448, 458, 459 (admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law).
Indigenous Studies	Five papers: MAOR 102, MAOR 202; three of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 206, 223, 246, INDS 301-310, MAOR 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 103, 201-210, POLS 202, 237 or 337, PUBH 203, including at least one INDS paper at 300-level	
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule A	
Irish Studies	Five papers, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least one at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 241, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 328	
Japanese	Five JAPA papers or relevant non-JAPA content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200 level	
Latin	Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.		
Linguistics	**100-level**	LING 111 and one of (GLBL 110 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English (excluding ENGL 126), French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111 112) or Spanish)
	200-level	LING 217 and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231)
	300-level	Any 300-level LING paper
Māori Studies	**100-level**	Two 100-level MAOR papers
	200-level	One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDS or PACI paper at 200-level or above
	300-level	One 300-level MAOR paper
Mathematics	See Science Schedule A	
Music	**100-level**	Two MUSI papers, one of which may be replaced with MAOR 108.
	Above 100-level	Three MUSI papers of which at least one must be above 200-level
Note: PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper		
Music Production	MUSI 132, 232, 332, and two of COMP 101, 151, 161, 162 COSC 201-203, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 334, 369	
Note: Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Pacific Islands Studies	**100-level**	PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
	200-level	PACI 201; one of ANTH 204, 206, GEOG 278, HIST 206, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
	300-level	One of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 305, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
Pastoral Studies	**100-level**	Two 100-level CHTH papers
	Above 100-level	At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level
Philosophy	Five PHIL papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level	
Politics	One 100-level POLS paper, and four further POLS papers, three of which must be above 100-level including at least one at 300-level	
Popular Music	MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 368, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305 *Note: No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included*	
Psychology	See Science Schedule A	
Religious Studies	**100-level**	Two 100-level RELS papers
	Above 100-level	At least three RELS papers, including at least one above 200-level. ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 215, 244, 308 may be substituted for one RELS paper
Science of Religion	RELS 110, one of BIOA 101, PSYC 111, 112, or STAT 110, and three papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: HIST 229, RELS 217, 225, 237, 238, 240, 317, 325, 337, 338, 340	
Sociology	Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level One 18-point SOCI paper may be replaced by any GEND paper at the appropriate level CRIM 201, SPEX 312, 315, STAT 110	
Spanish	Five SPAN papers or relevant non-SPAN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level	
Sport Development and Management	See Science Schedule A	
Statistics	See Science Schedule A	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	**100-level**	LING 111 and one further 100-level LING paper
	200-level	LING 231 and one further paper (200-level LING paper or EDUC 252)
	300-level	One of LING 331, 332
Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.		
Theatre Studies	Five THEA papers including THEA 154, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level. PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 THEA points	
Theology	Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.	
Writing	**100-level**	ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or 128
	Above 100-level	At least three of ENGL 220, 227, 228, 230, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level
Note: THEA 241 and THEA 341 are limited-entry papers.		

Arts and Music Schedule B

BA(Hons) Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Anthropology		ANTH 490 or 495 or ANAT 490 and a further 60 points of 400-level ANTH papers. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper
Biblical Studies	36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)	BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper
Chinese No new enrolments for 2025		CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490
Christian Thought and History		CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one CHTH 400-level paper.
Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)		CLAS 490 and three further papers from 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers or PHIL 406
* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.		
Communication Studies		MFCO 490, 401, and one further 400-level MFCO paper, or other approved papers
Computer Science		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
Economics	ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers plus one further 300-level paper	ECON 480 and four of ECON 410-413, 502-507, including at least one of ECON 410 and 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and 413.
Education		EDUC 480, either EDUC 411 or 412, and three further 400-level EDUC papers
English		ENGL 490 and two further 400-level ENGL papers
Environmental Management		As for the BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci: See Science Schedule B
Film and Media Studies		MFCO 490, 401 and one further 400-level MFCO paper, or other approved papers
French No new enrolments for 2025		FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

BA(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Gender Studies		GEND 401, 490, and one of ANTH 423, 424, 425, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers
Geography		GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers
German No new enrolments for 2025		GERM 441, 451, 452, 490
History		HIST 452, 481, 490
Indigenous Studies		INDS 401 or 402, MAOR 490; and one of ANTH 416, INDS 401-410, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410 *Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.*
Information Science		INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers.
Japanese No new enrolments for 2025		JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490
Linguistics		LING 490 and two further 400-level LING papers
Māori Studies		MAOR 490, and two further 400-level MAOR papers. One 400-level INDS or PACI paper, or one approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or higher may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.
Mathematics		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
Music for BA(Hons)	One of MUSI 207/307, MUSI 266/386, MUSI 268/368, MUSI 269/369, MUSI 332, MUSI 333, MUSI 334, MUSI 371, MUSI 375, or MUSI 379.	MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487
Music for MusB(Hons)		See regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
Pacific Studies		PACI 490 and two of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410. One other 400-level INDS or MAOR paper, or one other approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or above, may be substituted for one of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

BA(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Philosophy	One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent	PHIL 490 and two further papers from 400-level PHIL papers
Philosophy, Politics and Economics		One of ECON 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490 plus three further 400-level or 500-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper
Psychology		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
Religious Studies		RELS 490 and two further 400-level RELS papers An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper
Sociology		SOCI 490 and two further 400-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with GEND 401
Spanish No new enrolments for 2025		SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490
Statistics		As for BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci; see Science Schedule B
Theatre Studies		400-level THEA papers worth at least 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451 An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 30-point THEA paper

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Arts and Music Schedule C – Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the *Guide to Enrolment*.)

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Anatomy	ANAT 131
Anthropology	ANTH
Biblical Studies	BIBS
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Chinese	CHIN
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Classical Studies	CLAS
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Criminology	CRIM
Dance	DANC
Digital Humanities	DHUM
Economics	ECON
Education	EDUC
English	ENGL
Environment and Society	ENVI
French	FREN
Gender Studies	GEND
Geography	GEOG
German	GERM
Global Studies	GLBL
Greek	GREK
Hebrew	HEBR
History	HIST
Humanities	HUMS
Indigenous Studies	INDS
Information Science	INFO (excluding INFO 130)
Japanese	JAPA
Latin	LATN
Law	LAWS 101
Linguistics	LING
Māori Health	MAOH
Māori Studies	MAOR
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Music	MUSI
Pacific and Global Health	PACH
Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Performing Arts	PERF
Philosophy	PHIL
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE
Politics	POLS
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH, PUBH
Religious Studies	RELS
Social Work	SOWK
Sociology	SOCI
Spanish	SPAN
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 102, 204, 206-209 304, 306, 307, 308 312-316
Statistics	STAT
Theatre Studies	THEA

Education

Contents

page

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Teaching 190
Master of Teaching and Learning 195
Doctor of Education 198
Master of Education and Learning 201
Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning 202
Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning 204

Education

Education

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Programmes in Education Studies and Teacher Education

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Interdivisional section).

Initial Teacher Education – Professional Standards and Criminal Offences Policy

Students graduating with an initial teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for the registration of teachers, the Children's Act 2014, and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in initial teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in initial teacher education programmes must consent to such checks as are prescribed by the College of Education in light of the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Children's Act 2014, which shall include verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts (and/or equivalent for international applicants) that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of any offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Selection Committee concerned, on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education and Training Act 2020, Section 255(5) (a) and (b), and the Admission to University Statute 2011);

(c) students who are enrolled in initial teacher education programmes must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the initial teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of an initial teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before enrolling for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student's eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching BTchg

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education and Training Act 2020, Section 255(5) (a) and (b), the applicant satisfies the minimum requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme as specified by the relevant professional body.

Note: At the time of selection a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record, appropriate levels of literacy, numeracy, and commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi including te reo Māori proficiency will be sought. Applicants' suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Credits

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education, College of Education, (clauses (a), (b), and (d), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:

(i) Early Childhood Education
– EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302

(ii) Te Pökai Mätauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)
– EDPR 151, EDPR 251, EDPR 333 or EDPR 351

(iii) Primary Education
– EDPR 131, EDPR 231, EDPR 331 or EDPR 333

(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 Examinations

(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bicultural option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education, College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education, College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching

Early Childhood Education Endorsement

Year	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18
	EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
	EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1	18
	EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional	18
	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
Note: With approval, students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge, may substitute an approved Māori language paper (worth at least 18 points) for MAOR 110..			
Second Year	EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18
	EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
	EDCR 202	People Under Three	18
	EDCR 220	Te Ohoka Ake	18
	EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2	18
	EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings	18
		Elective paper*	18
Third Year	EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
	EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
	EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
	EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3	18
	EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4	18
	EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18

* Programme must include elective papers worth a total of at least 18 points from other approved disciplines and subjects. Students may select which semester in which to complete elective papers (subject to availability).

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching *continued*

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) Endorsement

Year	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	English and Mathematics 1	18
	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
	EDCR 152	He Kākano Noaiho, ngā Reo	18
	EDCR 155	Whakatakinga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi	18
	EDPR 151	Te Mōhiotanga	18
Second Year	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	English and Mathematics 2	18
	EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
	EDCR 235	Dance and Drama	18
	EDCR 252	Te Pupuke	18
	EDCR 254	Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro	18
	EDPR 251	Te Mātauranga	18
Third Year	EDUC 313	Equity in Education	18
	EDCR 331	English and Mathematics 3	18
	EDCR 334	English and Mathematics 4	18
	EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18
	EDPR 333	Te Puāwaitanga 2	18
	EDPR 351	Te Māramatanga	18

In Curriculum Studies papers, students will focus on the English medium documents, while developing a working knowledge of the parallel marau curricula within *Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.*

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching *continued*

Primary Education Endorsement

Year	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	English and Mathematics 1	18
	EDCR 133	Health and Physical Education	18
	EDCR 135	Introduction to the New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences	18
	EDPR 131	Te Weu	18
	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
Note: With approval, students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge, may substitute an approved Māori language paper (worth at least 18 points) for MAOR 110.			
Second Year	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 220	Te Ohoka Ake	18
	EDCR 231	English and Mathematics 2	18
	EDCR 232	Science and Technology	18
	EDCR 233	Visual Arts and Music	18
	EDCR 235	Dance and Drama	18
	EDPR 231	Te Aka and Learning Languages	18
Third Year	EDUC 313	Equity in Education	18
	EDCR 331	English and Mathematics 3	18
	EDCR 332	Local Curriculum and Integration	18
	EDCR 334	English and Mathematics 4	18
	EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga 1	18
	EDPR 333	Te Puāwaitanga 2	18

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning MTchgLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean, College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education and Training Act 2020, Section 255(5) (a) and (b), the applicant satisfies the minimum requirements for admission to an initial teacher education programme as specified by the relevant professional body.

(b) Every applicant must have:

(i) a degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) with an average grade of at least B in the final year major subject requirements for a bachelor's degree (requiring papers worth at least 360 points) or in the course components for a postgraduate qualification; or,

(ii) alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

Notes:

(i) At the time of selection, a disposition to teach coupled with a proven academic record (B grade average) and appropriate levels of literacy and numeracy, and commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi including te reo Māori proficiency will be sought. Applicants' suitability for the programme will be assessed by an interview.

(ii) Applicants for the Secondary Education endorsement must possess a body of knowledge at NZQF levels 5–7 or higher within their entry qualification, relevant for teaching in particular secondary school subjects, as specified by the College of Education.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one calendar year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

(b) The programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission by a full-time candidate, or within three years by a part-time candidate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Exclusion from the Programme

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education, College of Education (clauses (a) and (b)), or the Dean, College of Education (clause (c)), if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress policy);

(b) fails to pass a professional experience paper for a second time:

(i) Early Childhood Education – EDUC 475

(ii) Primary Education – EDUC 473

(iii) Secondary Education – EDUC 478

(c) fails a component of the professional experience programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education, College of Education for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean Initial Teacher Education, College of Education no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning

Early Childhood Education Endorsement

Education and Pedagogy	EDUC 471 EDUC 476	Teaching in a New Zealand Context Diversity and Inclusion	30 points 30 points
Curriculum	EDUC 474 EDUC 574	Early Childhood Curriculum 1 Early Childhood Curriculum 2	30 points 30 points
Professional Experience	EDUC 475 EDUC 579	Professional Experience (Early Childhood) Evidence-based Inquiry	30 points 30 points
TOTAL			**180 points**

Primary Education Endorsement

Education and Pedagogy	EDUC 471 EDUC 476	Teaching in a New Zealand Context Diversity and Inclusion	30 points 30 points
Curriculum	EDUC 472 EDUC 572	Primary Curriculum 1 Primary Curriculum 2	30 points 30 points
Professional Experience	EDUC 473 EDUC 579	Professional Experience (Primary) Evidence-based Inquiry	30 points 30 points
TOTAL			**180 points**

Secondary Education Endorsement

Education and Pedagogy	EDUC 471 EDUC 476	Teaching in a New Zealand Context Diversity and Inclusion	30 points 30 points
Curriculum	EDUC 477 EDUC 577	Secondary Curriculum 1 Secondary Curriculum 2	30 points 30 points
Professional Experience	EDUC 478 EDUC 579	Professional Experience (Secondary) Evidence-based Inquiry	30 points 30 points
TOTAL			**180 points**

Note: Any student who does not pass ELIT 199 and/or EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or support appropriate for EMAT 196 or 197 or 199 (or equivalent papers).

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education EdD

Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must have

(i) a bachelor's degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or

(ii) a bachelor's degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or

(iii) a master's degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).

(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.

(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework, and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.

(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

There are two components to the programme:

(a) Coursework: the candidate is required to complete coursework to the value of 60 points on a part-time basis (undertaken by enrolling for EDDC 911 twice; in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study).

(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDC 9).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.

(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 Progress Reports

(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.

(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 Supervisors

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education's Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework, the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 Submission of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses (section 14 of the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014).

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 Examinations

(a) *Coursework*

The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) *Thesis Examination*

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9 Examination Result

(a) *Coursework*
A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) *Thesis*

(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

b. be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

c. be revised and resubmitted for examination;

d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning MEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall:

(i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;

(ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);

(iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and

(iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study. Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B in the papers at the highest level in their qualifying programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 402, 403 (20 points each), EDUC 411 or 412 (20 points), either EDUC 591 or 592 (40 points) and 495 (20 points) or EDUC 590 (60 points), and further 400-level EDUC papers worth a total of 60 points.

(b) If the degree is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(c) The research component (EDUC 591 or EDUC 592) should be submitted no earlier than six months (for full-time students) and no later than twelve months following enrolment (for full-time or part-time students).

(d) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

(e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning, or equivalent, at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education, may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Research Project, Professional Inquiry or Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally be completed in three years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within eight years of admission to the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory after completion of the first 120 points of study may be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least 120 points for papers required in regulation 2(a), the Dean of the College of Education may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning.

5 Examination

The research projects (EDUC 591 and EDUC 592) and portfolio (EDUC 590) shall be marked by two examiners who will agree upon a mark. In cases of significant discrepancy where agreement cannot be reached, a third examiner will be appointed. The reports of all examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who will recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Endorsed options for the Degree of Master of Education and Learning

Endorsed option	Papers required
Curriculum	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592* and EDUC 495, or EDUC 590
Digital Technologies	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592* and EDUC 495, or EDUC 590
Early Childhood Education	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592* and EDUC 495, or EDUC 590
Leadership	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592* and EDUC 495, or EDUC 590
Studies in Teacher Education	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education EDUC 591 or EDUC 592* and EDUC 495, or EDUC 590
*The EDUC 590 portfolio or EDUC 591 or EDUC 592 project must focus on the area of endorsement.	

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning PGDipEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall:

(i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;

(ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);

(iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education; and,

(iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers at 400-level worth a total of 120 points, including EDUC 402, EDUC 403; and either EDUC 411 or EDUC 412.

(b) If the diploma is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(c) With prior approval, postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

(d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.

(e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. N.B. if the certificate has been endorsed, the student cannot gain the same endorsement for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within six years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning

Endorsed option	Papers required
Curriculum	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education
Digital Technologies	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education
Early Childhood Education	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education
Leadership	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education
Studies in Teacher Education	EDUC 402, EDUC 403, and EDUC 411 or EDUC 412 Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning PGCertEdLn

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall:

(i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;

(ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand, or have an equivalent teaching qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);

(iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;

(iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of EDUC 402 (20 points); and further papers offered by the College of Education, worth a total of 40 points.

(b) If the certificate is to be endorsed, the programme of study must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in the equivalent of one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Endorsed options for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning

Endorsed option	Papers required
Curriculum	EDUC 402 Two 400-level curriculum papers offered by the College of Education
Digital Technologies	EDUC 402 Two 400-level digital technologies papers offered by the College of Education
Early Childhood Education	EDUC 402 Two 400-level early childhood papers offered by the College of Education
Leadership	EDUC 402 Two 400-level leadership papers offered by the College of Education
Studies in Teacher Education	EDUC 402 Two 400-level teacher education papers offered by the College of Education

Law

Contents

page

Degree Regulations

Bachelor of Laws 207
Bachelor of Laws with Honours 209
Master of Laws 210
Doctor of Laws 211

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor 211

Law

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws LLB

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the five 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204 and 298). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 285 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) The due date for applications for enrolment in the second year Law course is 1 October of the year preceding admission.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

standard entry
alternative entry

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate's academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry

(i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;

(ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;

(iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every degree programme shall

(i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;

(ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;

(iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);

(iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;

(v) include further LAWS papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;

(vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.

(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:

(i) LAWS 298 Legal Writing

(ii) LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills

(iii) LAWS 498 Research and Writing;

(iv) LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 Compensation Passes

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours LLB(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(b) An applicant will not be admitted to the honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.

(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the honours programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:

(i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;

(ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);

(iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).

(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6 Compensation Passes

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws LLM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.

(b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4 Examination

(a) The Dean of Law (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Laws LLD

A Doctor of Laws is awarded only to individuals who have published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of law.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:

(a) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and

(b) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

Theology

Contents

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

	page
Bachelor of Theology	215
Diploma in Theology	215
Bachelor of Theology with Honours	216
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology	217
Master of Theology	218
Master of Chaplaincy	219
Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy	220
Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy	221
Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management	222
Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management	223
Master of Ministry	224
Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry	225

Schedules

A	Core and Endorsement Requirements for BTheol	226
B	Honours Subject Requirements	226
C	Papers	226

Theology

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology BTheol

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in Theology Schedule A, Part 1,

(d) may include an optional minor subject (in a discipline or subject other than Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Pastoral Studies, or Theology) that satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A or Commerce Schedule A or Science Schedule A or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. Alternatively, a programme may include any papers worth up to a total of 90 points that are not listed in Theology Schedule C.

(i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved diploma in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 108 points on the basis of passes for the diploma.

(ii) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an approved certificate in a theological discipline requiring the equivalent of at least one semester of full-time study may be allowed credit for papers worth up to 54 points on the basis of passes for the certificate.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Diploma in Theology DipTheol

1 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme for the diploma shall consist of seven papers, worth a total of 126 points, from Theology Schedule C.

(b) The papers shall normally be at 100-level, but up to three papers (54 points) may be at 200-level.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

Note: No more than one paper (18 points) completed from prior study at an institution other than the University of Otago may be credited towards the diploma.

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours BTheol(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology with an average of B+ in at least four 300-level papers;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

(c) A student enrolled for a postgraduate diploma programme may not be admitted retrospectively and transfer to an Honours programme unless he or she would have been eligible for admission at the commencement of the programme and the structure and duration of the postgraduate diploma programme are identical to those for the Honours programme.

2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject from Theology Schedule B for one of the required papers.

(c) The dissertation must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology PGDipTheol

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall *either*

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology *or*

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the Honours programme in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology MTheol

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Head of School or Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Chaplaincy MChap

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*
  (i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, *or*
  (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 180 points:

(a) three papers chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 with a combined value of 60 points,

(b) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415, a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.
Note: With approval from the Head of the Theology Programme, MINS 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

(c) a research dissertation (MINS590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.

(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Chaplaincy may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

(e) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall normally be external to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined research dissertation shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Programme should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, but does not complete the research dissertation, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy, or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy PGDipChap

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate, *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a total value of 120 points of which three shall be chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 and three shall be chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

(c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy PGCertChap

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate, *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of

either three papers chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415, 424

or two papers chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415 and 424 and a third paper chosen from BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management MFBLM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average of B in the 300-level papers of his or her degree programme, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of seven papers and a research dissertation, worth a total of 180 points:

(i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.

(ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.

(iii) a research dissertation (MINS 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

(c) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of 18 months of full-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of the Research Dissertation

(a) The Head of Programme concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convenor of
(a) Examiners who shall oversee the examination of each research dissertation.

(b) The research dissertation shall be examined by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall normally be external to the University.

(c) Where both examiners are internal to the University, the examined research dissertation shall be subject to external moderation.

(d) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not be an examiner.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted.

(f) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Programme should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, but does not complete the research dissertation, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management, or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management PGDipFBLM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of

(i) three papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from CHTH 415, 420, 423, MINS 406, 408. One other BIBS, CHTH or MINS 400-level paper may be substituted for one of these papers.

(ii) four papers with a combined value of 60 points chosen from BMBA 501-513.

(b) With prior approval, relevant postgraduate papers worth up to the equivalent of 40 points may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and requires the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ministry MMin

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 210 points:

(a) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level MINS papers;

(b) three papers with a value of 60 points from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.

(c) a research project (MINS 5) with a value of 90 points embodying the results of supervised research.

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 5 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 21 months.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination

(a) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(c) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(e) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry PGDipMin

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of six papers with a value of 120 points of which three shall be from 400-level MINS papers, and three shall be from 400-level BIBS and CHTH papers.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Theology Schedule A
Core Paper Requirements

Part 1: Core Paper Requirements

Every BTheol programme must include:

BIBS 112, 121
CHTH 102, 111, 131

At least one PAST paper

At least one of (BIBS 211 or 311), or (BIBS 213 or 313), or (BIBS 218 or 318)

At least one of (BIBS 221 or 321), or (BIBS 223 or 323), or (BIBS 226 or 326)

At least one of (BIBS 227 or 327), or (CHTH 236 or 336), or PAST 323

At least one of (CHTH 212 or 312), or (CHTH 213 or 313), or (CHTH 218 or 318)

At least one of (CHTH 233 or 333), or (CHTH 237 or 337)

Theology Schedule B
Honours Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Biblical Studies	36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study).	BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. One 400-level CHTH, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.
Christian Thought and History		CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. One 400-level BIBS, MINS, or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper.
Pastoral Studies		PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS or CHTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.

Theology Schedule C Papers

All papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level in the following subjects with the codes listed.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the *Guide to Enrolment*.)

Biblical Studies	BIBS
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Hebrew	HEBR
Pastoral Studies	PAST

Science

Contents

page

Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Science 229
Bachelor of Science with Honours 230
Diploma in Science 231
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 232
Master of Science 233
Doctor of Science 234
Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication 235
Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication 236
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management 237
Master of Sport Development and Management 238
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management 239
Master of Wildlife Management 240
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 241

Schedules

A BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 243
B BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements 255
C Papers 261
D MSc and MAppSc Degree Requirements 262

Applied Science Certificate and Diploma Regulations

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science 268
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science 269
Master of Applied Science 270

Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences 271

Surveying Degree Regulations

Bachelor of Surveying 272
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 274
Master of Surveying 276

Science

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Practical Work

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science BSc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100-or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements

(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Science Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Diploma in Science DipSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall either:

(i) Be an international student with an overall International English Language Testing System (IELTS) band score of 5.5 (with no individual band less than 5.0) or equivalent; have completed the final year of their high school system; and have gained the equivalent of a minimum B- across at least three relevant subjects or

(ii) Be a student whose achievement at NCEA Level 3 or equivalent is deemed sufficient to meet the requirements of the programme, even if their achievement does not meet the requirements for matriculation to the University.

2 Duration of the Programme

Candidates for the Diploma shall follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall comprise PTWY 101, 102, 103, 104, 130, 131, 132 and a further 54 points from Science Schedule C.

(b) The 54 points from Science Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the first semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.

4 Transfer of Enrolment

(a) Every student who completes the requirements of the programme of study may choose not to have the Diploma awarded and instead matriculate to the University and transfer the papers completed under the Diploma to any other undergraduate programme, subject to the regulations of that programme.

(b) Any student who does not complete the requirements of the programme of study but passes a minimum of 72 points including 36 points in Science Schedule C papers may matriculate to the University and transfer the papers completed under the Diploma to any other undergraduate qualification, subject to the regulations of that programme.

(c) No student who enrols in the Diploma may enter a professional health sciences programme in the Division of Health Sciences through the Health Science First Year pathway. For the avoidance of doubt, a student who enrols in the Diploma may be eligible to enter a professional health sciences programme through one of the other admissions pathways.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSci

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in the schedule to a student who has withdrawn from a programme for a master's degree.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science MSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B for the appropriate 300-level papers, *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) An applicant seeking admission to the thesis-only option of the programme (see regulation 2(c) below) on the basis of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent must have a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the qualification concerned.

(d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the Master of Science subjects listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the Master of Science subject concerned in Science Schedule D.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in Science Schedule D.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in Science Schedule D on the basis of previous study.

(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate undertaking both papers and thesis whose paper results are not satisfactory, as defined by the department or subject area concerned, or who does not achieve a grade of at least B+ for the research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation requirement of the programme, shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Science DSc

A Doctor of Science degree is awarded for published original contributions of special excellence, normally in the form of books or papers in scholarly journals, in some branch of science.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication PGCertSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Science Communication.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall be as prescribed in the PGCertSciComm Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one semester.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGCertSciComm Schedule

Requirements for the Certificate

Another paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Head of the Department of Science Communication.

Requirements
Three of SCOM 419, 432, 433, 434, 439
Note: This programme is only available to study by distance.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication PGDipSciComm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Science Communication.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed in the PGDipSciComm Schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in two semesters.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipSciComm Schedule

Requirements for the Diploma

Another paper at 400-level may be substituted for one of the prescribed papers, with approval from the Head of the Department of Science Communication.
Requirements
120 points at 400-level or higher including: SCOM 419, 432, 433, 434 and 439
Note: This programme is only available to study by distance.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management PGDipSpDM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management;

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall comprise papers worth a total of 120 points: SPEX 401, 460, 461, 480 and one of EDUC 464, SOCI 401, 402, MAOR 414, 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.

(b) Any required independent project must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Master of Sport Development and Management MSpDM

1 1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences and the Director of the Sport Development and Management programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Arts and Science, majoring in Sport Development and Management, and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising SPEX 401, 460, 461, 481, 516 and 517 and papers worth at least 40 points from EDUC 464, SOCI 401, SOCI 402, MAOR 414, MAOR 427, HUMS 501, TOUR 426.

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than three semesters of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management PGDipWLM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant 300-level papers, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 120 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 80 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Wildlife Management MWLM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management programme.

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, majoring in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology, and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers worth a total of 180 points, normally comprising WILM 401, 402, and 501 plus papers worth at least 100 points from WILM, ZOOL, and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously, and must include WILM 406 if 300-level course work in Conservation Biology has not been passed previously.

(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree that have previously been passed for the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than 3 semesters.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within 6 semesters of admission to the programme.

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some of the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Diploma.

5 Examination of Research Report

(a) The research report (WILM 501) shall be assessed by at least two examiners.

(b) The candidate's placement supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) Each examiner shall recommend a grade.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipClPs

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.

(b) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and professional attributes. Applicants must demonstrate the capability to meet New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist, which shall include satisfying any police vetting and safety checking processes as prescribed by the Children's Act 2014.

(c) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree majoring in Psychology or equivalent.

(d) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and

(ii) have passed Psychology 400-level papers with an average grade of at least B+.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3 Concurrent Programmes

(a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts (Thesis), or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.

(b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 Terms

(a) A candidate must obtain terms for the second professional year before being permitted to sit the final examination for PSYC 601.

(b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has submitted for examination a thesis or dissertation that is a requirement of a concurrent programme.

(c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for PSYC 601 in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.

(d) In exceptional circumstances (e.g., where completion of PSYC 601 is necessary in order for the timely completion of a concurrent programme), the terms requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(a) subject to criminal charges;

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;

(c) found to have an issue that compromises or is likely to compromise their meeting the New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a clinical psychologist; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study in the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Clinical Psychology Training Programme.

7 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Science Schedule A
Major and Minor Subject Requirements
Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

Major subject	Papers required	
Agricultural innovation	**100-level**	AGRI 101, CELS 191, CHEM 111 or 191; two of natural world, human world, and technical world papers, where natural world papers are BIOC 192, BIOL 112, BIOL 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 and PTWY 132, human world papers are BSNS 111, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192, and technical world papers are COMO 101, COMP 101, COMP 151, 161, 162, MATH 130, PHSI 191, STAT 110, STAT 115, SURV 120 *Notes (i) The second paper must be from a different category to the first paper. (ii) PTWY 132 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.* *Recommended: One paper from each of the three categories*
	200-level	AGRI 221, GENE 223; one of (natural world, human world, and technical world papers)* BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 222, GEOG 216, GEOG 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, SURV 220
	300-level	AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323; one of (natural world, human world, and technical world papers)* BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, FOSC 301, GENE 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 332, MICR 335, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, SURV 309
**Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.* *With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.*		
Anatomy	**100-level**	CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192 STAT 110 or STAT 115 recommended
	200-level	ANAT 241, 243 and one of NEUR 201, 202
	300-level	Four of 312, 331,335, BIOA 301, BMSC 321 *Note: Prerequisite for BIOA 301 is BIOA 201*
	Plus	One of MAOR 102, 108, 110, 120, MAOH 201, PUBH 204, SPEX 206
Note: PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Aquaculture and Fisheries	**100-level**	BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115, three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
	200-level	MARI 202, AQFI 251, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 220, ZOOL 221
	300-level	AQFI 301, AQFI 352, two of CHEM 301, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319
Biochemistry	**100-level**	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, PTWY 131, 132, STAT 110, 115
	200-level	BIOC 221-223; GENE 221 strongly recommended
	300-level	BIOC 351-353, 360 With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper
Note: PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Botany	**100-level**	BIOL 123 or PTWY 132; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, PTWY 131; and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
	200-level	BTNY 201-203
	300-level	Four of BTNY 301-303, 365, 370, PLBI 301, 302
		Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level
Note: PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Chemistry	**100- and 200-level**	At least five 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry, excluding CHEM 150; CHEM 111 and 191 strongly recommended
	300-level	Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 371 or 390
		Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper
Computer Science	**100-level**	COMP 101, 161, 162, and one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110,115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative
	200-level	COSC 201-204
	300-level	One of COSC 326, 345 or 360 and three further 300-level COSC papers
Notes: (i) Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. (ii) Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirements.		
Data Science	**100-level**	COMP 101, 120, 161, 162, STAT 110 or 115
	200-level	COSC 201, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260
	300-level	COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312, one of COSC 344, STAT 310
Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.		
Ecology	**100-level**	BIOL 112, (BIOL 123 or PTWY 132), ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112
	200-level	ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210, and one of BTNY 201-203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222, GEOG 282-299, GEOL 252, 263, MARI 201, 202, STAT 260, 270, SURV 220, ZOOL 221-223
	300-level	ECOL 313 or 314; ECOL 321; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, 302, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 309, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319; or other suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking ECOL 313 or ECOL 314
Note: PTWY 132 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Economics	**100-level**	BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 130, STAT 110
	200-level	ECON 202, 210, 271
	300-level	Four ECON 300-level papers

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Energy Management	**100-level**	One of PHSI 191, 131, 132 (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 130, 140, BSNS 114
	200-level	EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243 MATH 203 highly recommended
	300-level	EMAN 301, 308; one of GEOG 397 or PMAN 401; one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312
Energy Science and Technology	**100-level**	One of PHSI 191, 131 or 132 (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 130, 140, BSNS 114
	200-level	EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243 PHSI 245, PHSI 282 or CHEM 201 recommended MATH 203 highly recommended
	300-level	EMAN 301, 308; two of PHSI 331, 341, 343, 365-381, PHSI 336 (or MATH 374), CHEM 301-305, BIOC 351, MATH 304, COMO 303, INFO 304, GEOL 363, 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)
Environmental Management	**100-level**	GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, MATH 120, 130
	200-level	GEOG 201, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299
	300-level	GEOG 301, 397, two of GEOG 387-395, 398, 399
Exercise and Sport Science	**100-level**	SPEX 101, 102, (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101) or (HUBS 191 and HUBS 192) or (PTWY 131 and HUBS 192)
	200-level	SPEX 201-204 SPEX 206 recommended
	300-level	Four of SPEX 301-305, 311, 316, 317
Notes: (i) Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the DipSc.		
Food Science	**100-level**	AGRI 101, FOSC 111, STAT 110 or 115
	200-level	Three of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221
	300-level	72 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332 , AGRI 321, or FOSC 311 (36 points)
Forensic Analytical Science	**100-level**	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), STAT 110 or 115. At least one of the following is recommended: BIOL 123, CHEM 111 (highly recommended), HUBS 192, MATH 130, PTWY 132, PHSI 191
	200-level	CHEM 206; FORS 201, GENE 222; and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, PHAL 241, STAT 210, 260, 290
	300-level	FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 301 or 305 , FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, PHAL 312, 313 , PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers
Note: PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Genetics	**100-level**	CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least two of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192, PTWY 131, 132, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 120, STAT 110 or 115. BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended.
	200-level	GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 and STAT 210 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended
	300-level	Three of GENE 312-315 and one of AGRI 323, BIOC352*, BITC 301, BTNY 302, GENE 312-315, GENE 360, MICR335, MICR337, PATH 302*, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, STAT 311-312*, ZOOL 316*, ZOOL 319.
Notes *(i) PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.* *(ii) *Students should check the prerequisites for these 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*		
Geographic Information Systems	**100-level**	COMP 101, COMP 161 or 162, MATH 130 or 140, SURV 120, and at least one of COMP 151, EAOS 111, GEOG 101, 102, GEOL 112, STAT 110, SURV 130, ENGL 228
	200-level	COSC 202, 203, SURV 220, and at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper
	300-level	SURV 309, 314, 319, 320, and at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper
Notes: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.		
Geography	**100-level**	GEOG 101, 102; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, STAT 110, STAT 115
	200-level	GEOG 201, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)
	300-level	GEOG 301, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points
Geology	**100-level**	EAOS 111, GEOL 112; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115
	200-level	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 273-276; one of GEOL 221, 261-265, 273-276, EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 283, 284, 288, 289, 298, MARI 201, PHSI 243, SURV 220
	300-level	GEOL 344, 353; GEOL 302 or 304; and one of GEOL 321, 341, 361-365, 373-376; GEOG 388, 389, 390, 394, 395, 398
Human Nutrition	**100-level**	BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, HUNT 141
	200-level	HUNT 241-243
	300-level	HUNT 341-343, one of HUNT 345, 346
Notes: *(i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.* *(ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.*		
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule A	
	Note: Additionally, BSNS 112 or STAT 110 is recommended.	

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Land Planning and Development	**100-level**	MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
	200-level	ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 220
	300-level	SURV 303, 304, 455, and at least two of SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 465, PMAN 401
Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.		
Marine Science	**100-level**	EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115
	200-level	MARI 201, 202
	300-level	AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL, EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, NAUT, PHSI, SCOM, STAT, or ZOOL
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.		
Mathematics	**100-level**	MATH 130, 140 COMO 101 highly recommended COMP 161, 162, ENGL 127 recommended
	200-level	COMO 204, MATH 201-203 STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222, COSC 201 recommended
	300-level	Four papers from 300-level MATH, COMO papers and PHSI 336
	Plus	At least one 18-point STAT paper
Microbiology	**100-level**	CELS 191, (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111), (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) BIOC 192 recommended
	200-level	MICR 221, 223, GENE 221 At least one of BIOC 221-223, GENE 222, 223 or PATH 201 recommended
	300-level	MICR 332, 334, 335, 337 At least one of BIOC 351-353, GENE 312-315, PATH 301 or 302 recommended
Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. *(ii) With Head of Department approval, one 300-level MICR paper may be replaced by a relevant 300-level BIOC, BMSC, GENE or PHAL paper.*		
Neuroscience	**100-level**	CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; and one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 *Notes: (i) All of the 100-level required papers, except PSYC 111, should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.*
	200-level	NEUR 201 and NEUR 202, PSYC 211 *Note: For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience, the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111. It is common for Neuroscience students to enrol in PSYC 111 in semester one of their second year.*
	300-level	Four of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 312, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314 *Note: No more than three 300-level paperswith the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the major subject requirements.* Plus 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. Total 360 points.
Notes: see overleaf		

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject		Papers required
Neuroscience (cont.) *Notes: (i) A list of recommended complementary papers can be found on the Neuroscience Programme Undergraduate Study webpage. (ii) Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 312 is PHAL 241; the prerequisites for PHAL 241 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192; (iii) For students who entered the programme prior to 2024 please contact the Neuroscience programme for advice on programme requirements..*		
Pharmacology	**100-level**	BIOC 192, CHEM 191, CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) HUBS 192
	200-level	PHAL 241, two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232 and at least one 200-level BIOC, CHEM, FORS, GENE, MICR, PHSL or PSCI paper
	300-level	PHAL 311-313; PHAL 307 or one 300-level ANAT, BIOC, CHEM, GENE, FORS, MICR, PHSL, PSCI or NEUR paper
Note: PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Physical Education, Activity and Health	**100-level**	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192), PHSL 101 or (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192)
	200-level	Three of SPEX 203, 205-207
	300-level	Four of SPEX 306-310, 316
Note: PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Physics	**100-level**	PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 130, 140
	200-level	PHSI 221, 222; one of PHSI 243, 282, EMAN 201; one of MATH 202, 203
	300-level	PHSI 381 and three of PHSI 331-365
Notes: (i) PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics. (ii) Qualified candidates may substitute an appropriate paper for PHSI 131 with approval from the Head of Department. (iii) It is recommended to take both of MATH 202, 203. (iv) MATH 203 is a prerequisite for PHSI 336.		
Physiology	**100-level**	(HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
	200-level	PHSL 232-233, one of NEUR 201-202
	300-level	Four of PHSL 341, 344, 345, BMSC 321, NEUR 303
Note: PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Plant Biotechnology	**100-level**	(BIOL 123 or PTWY 132) and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111
	200-level	BTNY 201 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
	300-level	PLBI 301, 302 and at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
Note: PTWY 132 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Psychology	**100-level**	PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
	200-level	PSYC 210-212
	300-level	Four of PSYC 311-331 PSYC 311 is a required paper for postgraduate study.

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Software Engineering	**100-level**	COMP 101, 161, 162, and one of MATH 120, 130, 140 or FINC 102
	200-level	INFO 203, COSC 201-203
	300-level	COSC 344, 345, 349, INFO 310
Notes: (i) Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. (ii) Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Software Engineering requirements.		
Sport and Exercise Nutrition	**100-level**	BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, HUNT 141 POPH 192 recommended
	200-level	HUNT 245, two of HUNT 241-243, (SPEX 201 and SPEX 203) or (SPEX 204 and SPEX 205)
	300-level	HUNT 345 and two of HUNT 341-343, (SPEX 303 and SPEX 305) or (SPEX 308 and SPEX 309)
Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. *(ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Human Nutrition.*		
Sport Development and Management	**100-level**	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101
	200-level	SPEX 204, 208, 209 SPEX 206 recommended
	300-level	Four of SPEX 304, 312-315
Statistics	**100-level**	STAT 110 or 115; MATH 130, 140
	200-level	STAT 210 or 241; STAT 260; STAT 261 or 270; MATH 202 or 203 Students who have already passed STAT 380 are exempt STAT 260
	300-level	STAT 310; plus three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371, 372 Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level
Surveying Measurement	**100-level**	MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
	200-level	ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 220, 298. Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.
	300-level	SURV 301, 302, 314, 320, 399 and two of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322,329, 413, 450-452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401
Notes: (i) ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study. *(ii) A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.*		
Zoology	**100-level**	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
	200-level	ZOOL 221-223
	300-level	Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352 ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology.

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required	
Agricultural Innovation	**100-level**	AGRI 101
	200-level	AGRI 221; one of natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 216, GEOG 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, SURV 220
	300-level	One of: AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323; one of AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323 or natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, FOSC 301, GENE 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 332, MICR 335, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, SURV 309
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for their selected 300-level papers when choosing their 200-level options.		
Anatomy	**200-level**	ANAT 241, 243, and one of NEUR 201, 202
	300-level	Two of ANAT 312, 331, 335, BIOA 301, BMSC 321
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science		
Aquaculture and Fisheries	**100-level**	MARI 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115
	200-level	MARI 202, AQFI 251
	300-level	AQFI 301, AQFI 352
Note: Students taking the BSc in Marine Science will not be permitted to take an Aquaculture and Fisheries minor.		
Biochemistry	**100-level**	BIOC 192
	200-level	Two of BIOC 221-223
	300-level	Two of BIOC 351-353
Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221 are CHEM 191 and CELS 191.		
Bioethics		See Arts and Music Schedule A; Part 2
Botany	**100-level**	BIOL 123 or PTWY 132
	200-level	Two of BTNY 201-203
	300-level	Two of BTNY 301-303, 365, 370 or one of BTNY 301-303, 365, 370 and one of PLBI 301, 302
Note: PTWY 132 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Chemistry		Five CHEM papers, including at least one at 300-level and excluding CHEM 150 and 390
Computational Modelling	**100-level**	COMO 101, MATH 140, and one of COMP 151, 161, or 162
	200-level	COMO 204, MATH 202
	300-level	COMO 303
Computer Science	**100-level**	COMP 162 and one of COMP 101, 151, 161
	200-level	One of COSC 201-204
	300-level	One of COSC 301-385
	Plus	One further paper from COSC 201-204, 301-385
Note: COMP 161 is usually required as a prerequisite for COMP 162, but is not necessary for students who have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Ecology	**100-level**	ECOL 111
	200-level	ECOL 211, 212
	300-level	Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, 321, GEOG 390, 397, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
Economics	See Commerce Schedule A	
Energy Management	**100-level**	One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended) and MATH 130, 140
	200-level	EMAN 201, 204
	300-level	EMAN 301 or 308
Environmental Management	**100-level**	ENVI 111, GEOG 101
	200-level	GEOG 216
	300-level	GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 398, 399
Environmental Toxicology	**200-level**	PHAL 211, 221 and CHEM 206
	300-level	PHAL 306 and CHEM 306
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123, PTWY 131, PTWY 132. (ii) Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123, PTWY 131, 132 and 54 further points. (iii) PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. **No new enrolments are currently being accepted for this minor.**		
Exercise and Sport Science	**100-level**	SPEX 102
	200-level	Three of SPEX 201-204
	300-level	One of SPEX 301-305, 317
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.		
Food Science	**100-level**	FOSC 111
	200-level	Two of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221
	300-level	36 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321, or FOSC 311 (36 points)
Genetics	**100-level**	CELS 191
	200-level	At least two of GENE 221-223
	300-level	Two of GENE 312-315
Note: Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.		
Geographic Information Systems	**100-level**	SURV 120
	200-level	SURV 220
	Above 200-level	Three of SURV 309, 314, 319, 320

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Geography	**100-level**	GEOG 101 and GEOG 102
	Above 100-level	At least three of GEOG 201, 216, 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level
Geology	**100-level**	EAOS 111 or GEOL 112
	Plus	Four other EAOS or GEOL papers, of which three must be 200-level or above and one must be at 300-level
Note: students should check the prerequisites for 200 and 300 level papers.		
Human Nutrition	**100-level**	HUNT 141
	200-level	Two of HUNT 241-246
	300-level	Two of HUNT 341-343, 346
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and (((HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and HUBS 192) or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101)). (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Information Science	See Commerce Schedule A.	
Land Planning and Development	**100-level**	SURV 130, MATH 130
	200-level	Any two of SURV 203-206
	300-level	Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
Marine Science	**100-level**	EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115
	200-level	MARI 201, 202
	300-level	One 300-level paper in AQFI or MARI
Notes: (i) Students who have passed at least one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110 or 115 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Marine Science minor subject requirements. (ii) Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. (iii) Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to take a Marine Science minor.		
Mathematical Statistics	**100-level**	STAT 110 or STAT 115 *Note: If BSNS 112 is required for a student's major they may substitute BSNS 112 for (STAT110 or STAT115). Students who have taken BSNS 102 or 112 prior to declaring Mathematical Statistics as a minor may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115*
	Above 100-level	STAT 270 and three of (STAT 260, 370, 371, 372) *Note: MATH 130 is required as a pre-requisite for STAT 270, and MATH 140 is required as a prerequisite for STAT 370.*
Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.		
Mathematics	**100-level**	MATH 130, 140
	200-level	Two of COMO 204, MATH 201-203
	300-level	One 300-level paper in MATH; or PHSI 336 or COMO 303
Microbiology	**100-level**	CELS 191
	200-level	Two of MICR 221-223
	300-level	Two of MICR 332, 334, 335, 337
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for MICR 221 are CELS 191 and CHEM 191 or CHEM 111; and for MICR 223 (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 90 further points. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Neuroscience	**100-level**	*Note: Prerequisite papers for the 200-level papers required for the Neuroscience minor are CELS 191, either HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; and one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112, HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. All of these papers, except PSYC 111, should be taken in the first year of study if students intend to complete the 200-level papers in their second year of study. PSYC 111 may be taken in the second yearsecond year of study. PSYC 111 may be taken in the second year.*
	200-level	NEUR 201, 202, PSYC 211 *Note: For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience, the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111. It is common for Neuroscience students to enrol in PSYC 111 in semester 1 of their second year.*
	300-level	Two of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 312, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314 *Note: No more than one 300-level paper with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the minor subject requirements.*
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for other 200- and 300-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions section of the Guide to Enrolment. *(ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.*		
Pathology	**200-level**	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
	300-level	PATH 301, 302
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for constituent papers: PATH 201 – BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which either HUBS 191 or PTWY 131 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 – One of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201 (with GENE 222, BIOC 352, GENE 313 as recommended or concurrent preparation). (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Pharmacology	**200-level**	PHAL 241, and two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232
	300-level	Two of PHAL 311-313
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 241 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192. (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (iii) NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115 recommended preparation.		
Physical Activity and Health	**100-level**	SPEX 102
	200-level	Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
	300-level	Two of SPEX 306, 308-310
Notes: (i) Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Physical Education, Activity and Health.		
Physics	**100-level**	Two of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, or ASTR 101
	Above 100-level	Three further PHSI papers at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level or above. EMAN 201 may be substituted for a 200-level paper.
Notes: (i) A 200- or 300-level PHSI paper can be taken in place of a 100-level paper. (ii) MATH 130 and/or MATH 140 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Physiology	**200-level**	PHSL 232, 233 and one of NEUR 201, 202
	300-level	Two of PHSL 341, 344, 345
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHSL 232, 233 include HUBS 191 (or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. Prerequisites for NEUR 201, 202 include CELS191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 36 points (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Plant Biotechnology	**100-level**	BIOL 123
	200-level	BTNY 201 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
	300-level	PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
Psychology	**100-level**	PSYC 111, 112
	200-level	PSYC 210-212
	300-level	One of PSYC 313-331
Software Engineering	**100-level**	COMP 101, 161, 162
	200-level	Any two of: COSC 201-203, INFO 203
	300-level	INFO 310
Note: COMP 161 is not necessary for students who have entry to COMP 162 by an alternative route, such as a B grade in COMP 151 or an Advanced Placement Test.		
Sport Development and Management	**100-level**	SPEX 101
	200-level	Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
	300-level	Two of SPEX 304, 312-315
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.		
Sport and Exercise Nutrition	**100-level**	HUNT 141
	200-level	HUNT 245, and one of HUNT 241-243
	300-level	HUNT 345, and one of HUNT 341-343
Notes: (i) HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191 and ((HUBS 191 and HUBS 192) or (PTWY 131 and HUBS 192) or (BIOL 115 or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101)) (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Human Nutrition. (iii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.		
Sports Technology	**100-level**	SPEX 102
	200-level	Two of SPEX 201-204
	300-level	SPEX 311 and one of SPEX 301-310
Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.		
Statistics	**100-level**	STAT 110 or STAT 115
	200-level	STAT 210, 260
	300-level	Two of STAT 310, 311, 312
Note: Students who have passed BSNS 112 before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject may substitute BSNS 112 for STAT 110 or 115		

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements *continued*

Minor subject	Papers required	
Zoology	**100-level**	BIOL 112, CELS 191
	200-level	At least two of ZOOL 221-223
	300-level	At least one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

Science Schedule B

BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Anatomy	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331-335 and BIOA 301.	ANAT 490, 458 and two of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401
Aquaculture and Fisheries		MARI 401, AQFI 421, 490, and one further 400-level paper in AQFI, MARI or OCEN. With approval from the Head of Department, one MARI 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Biochemistry	At least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351-353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one BIOC 300-level paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.	BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461-464. With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Botany	At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.	BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470 *Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.*
Chemistry	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301-303, 305, 306.	CHEM 490 and CHEM 461-463
Computer Science	At least five 300-level papers including one of COSC 326, 345 or 360 and including at least three further papers from COSC 301-385.	COSC 490 and four of COSC 402-471
Ecology	ECOL 313 or ECOL314, ZOOL316, and three further 300-level papers.	ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Economics	ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers, plus 18 further 300-level points.	ECON 480 and four of ECON 410-413, 502-507, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413.
Energy Management		EMAN 490, and three 400-level EMAN papers
Environmental Management		GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level
Food Science	72 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, 311, MICR 331, AGRI 321	FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 401-407. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper.
Forensic Analytical Science		FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, FORS, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers
Genetics	At least three of GENE 312-315, 360, and two from the list (AGRI 323, BIOC 352, BITC 301, BTNY 302, GENE 312-315, 360, MICR 335, 337, PATH 302, PLBI 301, 302, STAT 311, 312, ZOOL 316, 319) (GENE 360 highly recommended) *With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.*	GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410. *With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another above 400-level paper.*
Geographic Information Systems		SURV 590, PMAN 501, (SURV 513 or 518) and an approved 500-level SURV, or 400-level GEOG paper
Geography	GEOG 380 passed prior to 2023 or GEOG 301, at least three of GEOG 387-399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper.	GEOG 490 and three GEOG 400-level papers.
Geology	At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further GEOL 300-level paper.	GEOL 490, GEOL 401 (or GEOL 402 and GEOL 403), and four further GEOL 400-level papers
Human Nutrition	HUNT 341-343, 345, 346	HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 443, 445, 452
Information Science	INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers	INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Marine Science	At least five 300-level papers in Sciences, including at least one in MARI, AQFI or OCEN.	MARI 401, 490 and two further 400-level MARI papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one MARI 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Mathematics	At least 5 300-level papers including at least four papers from COMO, MATH and or PHSI 336	MATH 490 and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH
Microbiology	At least five 300-level papers including four of MICR 331, 332, 334-337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)	MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464
Neuroscience	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 332, 335, 336, 337, NEUR 301, 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314 *Note: With approval from the Programme Director, another 300-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed.*	NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452-473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-438, ZOOL 412. *Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each, (ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology. (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience programme director or deputy director, listed papers worth up to 20 points may be replaced by other 400-level papers with an equal total points value. (iv) PSYC 432 may count toward these subject requirements if taken during years during which it was offered as Special Topic: Social and Affective Neuroscience.*
Pharmacology	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303-307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)	PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423-431
Physics	Two of MATH 202, 203, COMO 204; PHSI 331, 341, 381 and two further 300-level PHSI or MATH papers (PHSI 365 recommended)	PHSI 490; papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421-427, 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH
Physiology	At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341-345	PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471-473
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI 301, 302, and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351	PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved BIOC 400-level papers
Psychology	At least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and three of PSYC 313-331	(PSYC 490 and six of PSYC 401-442) or (PSYC 480 and eight of PSYC 401-442 (for students granted provisional admission to the PGDipClPs))

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Part 1: BSc(Hons) Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prerequisites*	Requirements
Software Engineering		SENG 490, and four further 400-level papers, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers
Sport and Exercise Nutrition		HUNT 490; one of HUNT 441, 443 445, 452; APPS 499 and one further approved 400-level paper.
Sport, Exercise and Health	At least five 300-level papers, including at least four 300-level SPEX papers	SPEX 401; SPEX 490; two papers from SPEX 440 and 441; or SPEX 450 and 451; or SPEX 460 and 461
Statistics	STAT 310, 370, two further STAT 300-level papers, MATH 202, 203	STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
Telecommunications		TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or approved COSC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
Zoology	At least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312 and one further paper from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352	ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410-425

* Papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements

Subject	Prescribed papers
Anatomy	ANAT 480 or 490, ANAT 458 and papers from ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401 to a total of 120 points
Biochemistry *Note: With approval from the Head of Department one BIOC 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.*	BIOC 480 and BIOC 461-464
Botany *Note: With approval from the Head of Department, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.*	BTNY 480 and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470
Chemistry	CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401
Computer Science	*Either* six of COSC 402-471 *or* one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471
Ecology	ECOL 480, ECOL 411 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509, 520, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.
Economics	As for PGDipBus; see Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
Energy Science and Technology	EMAN 490 and three EMAN 400-level papers
Food Science	One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and further papers from FOSC 401-407 approved by the Head of the Department to make a total of 120 points. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-407.
Genetics	GENE 480 or 490, GENE411, GENE412, and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410 With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above.
Geography	GEOG 470 and four GEOG 400-level papers
Geology	GEOL 480, GEOL 401, and six further GEOL 400-level papers
Human Nutrition	HUNT 454 and further papers from HUNT 441-445, 452, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points *or* HUNT 490, 454 and further papers from HUNT 452, 441-445, NUTN 407 or another 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points.
Information Science	120 points from 400-level INFO papers. *Note: May include INFO 490, but not required.*

Part 2: PGDipSci Subject Requirements *continued*

Subject	Prescribed papers
Marine Science	MARI 401, 480 and three further 400-level MARI papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one MARI 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Mathematics	MATH 490 and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH
Microbiology	MICR 480 or 490 and papers from MICR 461-464 to a total of 120 points
Neuroscience	NEUR 480 and papers worth 80 points from NEUR 452-473, ANAT 454, COSC 420, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-439, ZOOL 412 or NEUR 490 and papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452-473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-438, ZOOL 412
Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each. (ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology. (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience programme director or deputy director, listed papers worth up to 20 points may be replaced by other 400-level papers with an equal total points value. (iv) PSYC 432 may count toward these subject requirements if taken during years during which it was offered as Special Topic: Social and Affective Neuroscience.	
Pharmacology	PHAL 480, PHAL 421 and three of PHAL 423-431
Physics	PHSI 480; papers worth 60 points from PHSI 421-427; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH
Physiology	PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471-473 to a total of 120 points
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465, and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper
Psychology	(PSYC 490 and six of PSYC 401-443) or (PSYC 480 and eight of PSYC 401-443)
Software Engineering	Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers
Sport, Exercise and Health	SPEX 480; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points
Statistics	STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
Surveying	SURV 580 and papers worth 80 points from PMAN 501 and SURV 500-level papers
Telecommunications	120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
Zoology	ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410-425

Science Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the *Guide to Enrolment*.)

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI
Anatomy	ANAT
Applied Science	APPS
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Astronomy	ASTR
Biochemistry	BIOC
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Biology	BIOL
Biomedical Sciences	BMSC
Botany	BTNY
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS
Chemistry	CHEM
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
Energy Management	EMAN
English	ENGL 127, 228
Environment and Society	ENVI
Food Science	FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS
Forensic Biology	FORB 201
Genetics	GENE
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOL
Human Body Systems	HUBS
Human Nutrition	HUNT
Information Science	INFO (excluding INFO 130)
Marine Science	MARI
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO 222
Microbiology	MICR
Neuroscience	NEUR
Oceanography	OCEN
Pathology	PATH
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 325
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Project Management	PMAN 401
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311
Science Communication	SCOM
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
Statistics	STAT
Surveying	All 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV papers
Toxicology	see Pharmacology
Zoology	ZOOL

Science Schedule D

Requirements for the Degrees of Master of Science and Master of Applied Science

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
Advanced Nutrition Practice	Not offered	HUNT 442, 443, 445, 452; one of APPS 596, 597, 598; and papers worth 60 points from SPEX 440, 441, 450, 451, NUTN 407, ENTR 411, 513, 514, PUBH 712, 713, 744, HUNT 441, 444, FOSC 401, 421. Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.
Anatomy	Papers: ANAT 495, 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401 Thesis: ANAT 5	Not offered
Applied Geology	Not offered	*Either* GEOL 401, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 597 *or* GEOL 402, 403, six further GEOL 400-level papers and three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level; APPS 598
Artificial Intelligence	Not offered	Students without a background in computing will begin their programme of study in the second semester and will complete: AIML 401 , 402, COSC 420, DHUM 403, INFO 411; two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424; and one of APPS 596-598 Students with a background in computing will begin their programme of study in either the first or second semester and will complete: AIML 402, COSC 420, DHUM 403, INFO 411; two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424; one of APPS 596-598; and 20 further points at 400-level *Note: This programme requires three semesters of study.* For the PGDipAppSc the requirements are: (AIML 401, 402, COSC 420, DHUM 403, INFO 411, plus 20 further points at 400-level) for a non-computing major and (AIML 402, COSC 420, DHUM 403, INFO 411, plus 40 further points at 400-level) for a computing major. For the PGCertAppSc the requirements are: (Three of AIML 401, 402, COSC 420, DHUM 403, INFO 411) for a non-computing major and (Three of AIML 402, COSC 420, DHUM 403, INFO 411) for a computing major

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
Biochemistry	Papers: BIOC 495 and four of BIOC 461-464 Thesis: BIOC 5	Not offered
Bioengineering	Papers: BIOE 401, 404, 495 and two further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 403, 405 Thesis: BIOE 5	BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421, and three further approved papers at 400-level which may include BIOE 405 and/or BIOE 480; APPS 597
Botany	Papers: BTNY 495, and BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470 Thesis: BTNY 5 *Note: With the approval of the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.*	Not offered
Chemistry	Papers: CHEM 495 and four of CHEM 461-464, HAZA 401 Thesis: CHEM 5	Not offered
Cognitive Science	Papers: COGS 495 and papers worth 80 points from COGS 515, INFO 411, COSC 420, PSYC 424, 429, 435, 437, ZOOL 412 Thesis: COGS 5	Not offered
Computational Modelling	Papers: COMO 401, MATH 495, and three further approved papers at 400-level from MATH, STAT, COSC Thesis: COMO 5	COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598
Computer Science	Papers: COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 402-471 Thesis: COSC 5	Papers worth 80 points from COSC 402-471; 60 further approved points at 400-level; APPS 597
Ecology	Papers: ECOL 495, 411 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other papers approved by the Course Director Thesis: ECOL 5	Not offered
Economics	Papers: ECON 485 and five of ECON 410, 413, 502-507 Thesis: ECON 5	Not offered
Energy Science and Technology	Papers: EMAN 490 and three 400-level EMAN papers Thesis: ENST 5	Not offered

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
Environmental Management	Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472, and two further approved papers at 400-level Thesis: ENVM 5	GEOG 471, 472, and further approved papers at 400-level worth 100 points; APPS 597
Environmental Science	Papers: ENVS 495 and four 400-level papers from appropriate subjects approved by the Programme Director Thesis: ENVS 5	Not offered
Food and Agriculture	Not offered	Four of FOSC 401-407 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598
Food Science	Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 401-407 approved by the Head of Department. With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective 400-level FOSC paper. Thesis: FOSC 5	Not offered
Genetics	Papers: GENE 495, 411, 412 and two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410 With approval from the Programme Director, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above. Thesis: GENE 5	Not offered
Geographic Information Systems	Papers: GEOG 495 and four papers from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518-520 Thesis: GISS 5	Six papers from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518-520 and one 400- or 500-level paper approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598
Geography	Papers: GEOG 495 and four 400-level GEOG papers Thesis: GEOG 5	Not offered
Geology	Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and six further GEOL 400-level papers Thesis: GEOL 5	Not offered

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
Geophysics	Papers: GEOL 401, 495 and further 400-level papers worth a total of at least 60 points from GEOL, MATH, PHSI, or SURV Thesis: GEPX 5	Not offered
Human Nutrition	HUNT 495, 454 and further papers from HUNT 441-445, 452, 455, NUTN 407 or another 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points Thesis: HUNT 5.	Not offered
Immunology	Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464 Thesis: IMMU 5	Not offered
Information Science	Papers: INFO 490 and four 400-level INFO papers Thesis: INFO 5	Not offered
Marine Science	MARI 401, MARI 495, and three further 400-level MARI papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one MARI 400-level paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject. Thesis: MARI 5	Not offered
Mathematics	Papers: MATH 495 and 400-level MATH papers worth 80 points Thesis: MATH 5	Not offered
Microbiology	Papers: MICR 495, 461-464 Thesis: MICR 5	
Molecular Biotechnology	Not offered	Six approved papers from BIOC 461-464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461-464, PLBI 401 and one further approved paper at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
Neuroscience	Papers: NEUR 495 and papers worth 80 points from NEUR 452-473, ANAT 454, COSC 420, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-439, ZOOL 412 Thesis: NEUR 5 *Notes: (i) Papers with PSYC codes are worth 10 points each and all other papers are worth 20 points each. (ii) PHSL 474 may be taken only by students supervised in the Department of Physiology. (iii) With approval from the Neuroscience programme director or deputy director, listed papers worth up to 20 points may be replaced by other 400-level papers with an equal total points value. (iv) PSYC 432 may count toward these subject requirements if taken during years during which it was offered as Special Topic: Social and Affective Neuroscience.*	Not offered
Pharmacology	Papers: PHAL 495, 421 and three of PHAL 423-431 Thesis: PHAL 5	Not offered
Physics	PHSI 480; papers worth 60 points from PHSI 421-427; 20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH Thesis: PHSI 5	Not offered
Physiology	Papers: PHSL 495, 471-474 Thesis: PHSL 5	Not offered
Plant Biotechnology	Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper Thesis: PLBI 5	PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, and four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597
Psychology	Papers: PSYC 495 and eight of PSYC 401-443 Thesis: PSYC 5	Not offered
Quantitative Genetics	Not offered	STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and *either* three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 and APPS 598; *or* five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 or APPS 598

Science Schedule D *continued*

Subject	MSc requirements	MAppSc requirements
Science Communication No new enrolments will be accepted for the MAppSc in Science Communication	Not offered	180 points at 400-level or higher including: SCOM 419, 432, 433, 434, 439, and one of: APPS 596, 597, 598. *Notes: (i) This programme requires three semesters of study by distance.* *(ii) Up to two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Science Communication Programme.*
Software Engineering	Not offered	Approved papers at 400-level worth 140 points, normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG; APPS 597 or 598. SENG 580 can be substituted for APPS 597 or 598.
Sport, Exercise and Health	SPEX 495; SPEX 401; SPEX 440, 441 or SPEX 450, 451 or SPEX 460, 461; one further 400-level paper worth 20 points. Thesis: SPEX 5	Not offered
Statistics	Papers: STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers Thesis: STAT 5	Papers: STAT 401, 402; one of APPS 596, 597 or 598; 40 further points from approved 400-level STAT papers; 60 further points from STAT or other approved subjects at 400-level or above. *Note: Optional papers will be approved by the Director of 400-level Studies. STAT 401 may be replaced by STAT 404 with approval.*
Surveying	Papers: SURV 580 and four 500-level SURV papers, or three such papers and PMAN 501 Thesis: SURV 5	Not offered
Telecommunications	Not offered	Approved papers worth 140 points from 400-level TELE, INFO and COSC; APPS 597 or 598
Toxicology	Papers: PHAL 495, 428, and three further 400-level papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PHAL 5B	Not offered
Wildlife Management	All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5	Not offered
Zoology	Papers: ZOOL 495 and four of ZOOL 410-425 Thesis: ZOOL 5	Not offered

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science PGCertAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must *either*

(i) be a graduate, *or*

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study

The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the certificate may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study

(a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.

(b) shall normally include papers from more than one subject and at least one of the approved 400-level papers that shall be amongst the first papers taken in the programme of study.

(c) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 20 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Certificate in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the certificate in any other subject.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science PGDipAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the diploma may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study

(i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned.

(ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject and at least one of the approved 400-level papers that shall be amongst the first papers taken in the programme of study.

(iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Science Schedule D.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Applied Science MAppSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) be a graduate and have achieved an average grade of at least B in the relevant 300-level papers;

(ii) have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science with an average grade of at least B;

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science listed in Science Schedule D. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in Science Schedule D.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study

(i) shall consist of approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in Science Schedule D for the Master of Applied Science subject concerned, and including at least one of APPS 596-598.

(ii) shall normally include papers from more than one subject and at least one of the approved 400-level papers that shall be amongst the first papers taken in the programme of study.

(iii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Course Director concerned, include papers worth up to 60 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in Schedule D.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

4 Duration of the Programme

The programme can be taken by full-time candidates in one year (twelve months), or by part-time candidates over more than one year.

5 Examination

(a) Every report for APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall be assessed by at least two examiners and be subject to the overview of the external assessor for the supervising department.

(b) The candidate's supervisor for any of APPS 596, 597, or 598 shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Course Director concerned.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Programmes in Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

The School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences offers:

- Sport Development and Management as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Arts and Science and as a subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, and the degree of Master of Science;
- Exercise and Sport Science as a major subject for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- Physical Education, Activity and Health as a major subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts and Science;
- the degree of Master of Sport Development and Management;
- the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management.

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following degrees, which are being discontinued:

- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd) or
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (BPhEd(Hons)).

Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete either of those qualifications must normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2018. It should be noted, however, that papers with the subject code PHSE have been discontinued or replaced with papers with the subject code SPEX, and so students should consult the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences for advice on the papers they should take or other requirements to be fulfilled.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying BSurv

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.

(b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 70.

(c) Applications for enrolment in second year classes in Surveying must be received not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.

(d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.

(b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.

(c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

BSurv Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	SURV 120	Surveying and Spatial Science	18
	SURV 130	People, Place and the Built Environment	18
	ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions	18
	MATH 130	Mathematics 1	18
	Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points		54
Notes:	*(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 120, SURV 130, ENGL 228, MATH 130.*		
	(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the ENGL 228 requirement.		
Second Year	SURV 201	Surveying Methods 1	18
	SURV 202	Surveying Mathematics	18
	SURV 203	Land Development Engineering 1	18
	SURV 204	Land Development Engineering 2	18
	SURV 205	Statutory Land Planning 1	18
	SURV 206	Land Tenure 1	18
	SURV 220	Geographical Information Systems	18
	SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0
Third Year	SURV 301	Surveying Methods 2	18
	SURV 302	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18
	SURV 303	Urban Design 1	18
	SURV 304	Land Development Engineering 3	18
	SURV 306	Land Tenure 2	18
	SURV 307	Cadastral Surveying	18
	SURV 314	3D Reality Capture	18
	SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0
Fourth Year	SURV 320	Spatial Analysis and Visualisation	18
	PMAN 401	Project Management	18
	SURV 450	Professional Practice	18
	SURV 455	Statutory Planning B	18
	SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
Every programme must include			
(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:			
	SURV 309	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	18
	SURV 319	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	18
	SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
	SURV 329	Selected Topics in Surveying 1	18
	SURV 413	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	18
	SURV 418	Advanced Geographic Information Science	18
	SURV 451	Surveying Methods 3	18
	SURV 452	Hydrographic Surveying 2	18
	SURV 453	Urban Design 2	18
	SURV 456	Land Tenure 3	18
	SURV 457	Cadastral Surveying 3	18
	SURV 458	Marine Law and the Environment	18
	SURV 459	Engineering Surveying	18
	SURV 462	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	18
	SURV 463	Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography	18
	SURV 465	Land Development Management	18
	SURV 469	Selected Topics in Surveying 2	18
	SURV 470	Professional Project	18
	SURV 480	Research Project	36
(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points			

Fees for Surveying Students

Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours BSurv(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance in the compulsory papers for the Second and Third Years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme shall consist of the compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes) together with the compulsory Fourth Year papers and additional papers prescribed in the Schedule. A total of at least 550 points is required.

(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within one academic year of full-time study following admission to the programme. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year's course is completed.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400- and 500-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate's performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours

Stage	Paper	Title	Points
Prerequisites	The compulsory papers for the First, Second, and Third Year courses in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Surveying (in approved cases, students may be credited with or be granted exemptions from some papers on the basis of previous tertiary passes)		
Fourth Year	*Compulsory Papers*		
	PMAN 501	Advanced Project Management	20
	SURV 320	Spatial Analysis and Visualisation	18
	SURV 450	Professional Practice	18
	SURV 455	Statutory Planning B	18
	SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
	SURV 590	Dissertation	60
	Additional Papers Papers worth a minimum of 20 points selected from the following at 500-level, restricted against 300 or 500-level papers already passed or enrolled:		
	SURV 509	Advanced Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	20
	SURV 513	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	20
	SURV 514	Advanced 3D Reality Capture	20
	SURV 518	GI Science for Postgraduates	20
	SURV 519	Spatial Algorithms and Programming (may not be credited together with SURV 319)	20
	SURV 551	Advanced Surveying Methods	20
	SURV 552	Advanced Hydrographic Surveying	20
	SURV 553	Advanced Urban Design	20
	SURV 556	Advanced Land Tenure	20
	SURV 557	Advanced Cadastral Surveying	20
	SURV 558	Advanced Marine Law and the Environment	20
	SURV 559	Advanced Engineering Surveying	20
	SURV 562	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	20
	SURV 563	Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography	20
	SURV 565	Advanced Land Development Management	20
	SURV 569	Advanced Topics in Surveying	20
	SURV 573-575	Advanced Special Topics	40 each

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Surveying MSurv

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of

(i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and

(ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree through a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.

Commerce

Contents

page

Degree and Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Commerce 281
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours 282
Diploma in Commerce 283
Master of Commerce 285
Doctor of Commerce 286
Bachelor of Entrepreneurship 287
Diploma in Entrepreneurship 288
Certificate in Entrepreneurship 288
Postgraduate Certificate in Business 289
Postgraduate Diploma in Business 290
Master of Business 291
Master of Business Data Science 296
Master of Sustainable Business 298
Master of Business Administration 300
Doctor of Business Administration 304
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Research 308
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Research 308
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration 309
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management 310
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management 311
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health 312
Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health 312

Schedules

A Major and Minor Subject Requirements 314
B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements 318
C Papers 318

Commerce

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce BCom

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,

(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 111-115,

(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,

(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C either:

(i) up to 90 points; or

(ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or

(iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* *At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.*

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

3 Cross Credits and Exemptions

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours BCom(Hons)

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the BCom(Hons) for 2025.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed with an average grade of at least B+ for the best four 300-level papers that can count towards the major subject requirements.

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree;

(iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the degree.

2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects (Combined Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

(c) A student who has obtained the degree in one subject may become a candidate for the degree in any other subject.

(d) The research report must be submitted by 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the programme is completed.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

(b) Should a candidate fail to obtain Honours, the papers passed may be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in the examinations was seriously impaired.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

Regulations for the Diploma in Commerce DipCom

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant shall

either (i) be an international student with an overall International English Language Testing System (IELTS) band score of 5.5 (with no individual band less than 5.0) or equivalent; have completed the final year of their high school system; and have gained the equivalent of a minimum B- average across at least three relevant subjects

or (ii) be a student whose achievement at NCEA Level 3 or equivalent is deemed sufficient to meet the requirements of the programme even if their achievement does not meet the requirements for matriculation to the University.

2 Duration of the Programme

Candidates for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study for the Diploma shall comprise PTWY 101, 102, 103, 104, 111, 112, 130 and a further 54 points from Commerce Schedule C.

(b) The 54 points from Commerce Schedule C must comprise in the first semester either BSNS 111 or 115 and in the second semester BSNS 112 and 18 100-level points in the student's intended BCom major subject.

4 Transfer of Enrolment

(a) Every student who completes the requirements of the programme of study may choose not to have the Diploma awarded and instead matriculate to the University and transfer the papers completed under the Diploma to any other undergraduate programme, subject to the regulations of that programme.

(b) Any student who does not complete the requirements of the programme of study but passes a minimum of 72 points including 36 points in Commerce Schedule C papers may matriculate to the University and transfer the papers completed under the Diploma to any other undergraduate qualification, subject to the regulations of that programme.

(c) Any student who completes PTWY 111 shall be exempt from the requirement to complete BSNS 113 in the BCom degree. Any student who completes PTWY 112 shall be exempt from the requirement to complete BSNS 114 in the BCom degree.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a programme of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DipCom Schedule

PTWY 101	English Skills for University Purposes 1	9 points
PTWY 102	English Skills for University Purposes 2	9 points
PTWY 103	Academic Skills for University Success	6 points
PTWY 104	Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ	6 points
PTWY 111	Principles of Economics	18 points
PTWY 112	Essential Business Finance	18 points
PTWY 130	Mathematics for University Purposes	6 points
	Papers selected from Commerce Schedule C	54 points

The 54 points from Commerce Schedule C must comprise in the First Semester either BSNS 111 or BSNS 115 and in the Second Semester BSNS 112 and 18 100-level points in the student's intended BCom major subject.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce MCom

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Examination

(a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee the thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convenor of Examiners;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convenor of Examiners concerned.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

MCom Schedule

Subjects for the Degree

Accounting
Economics
Finance
Information Science
International Business
Management
Marketing
Tourism

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce DCom

A Doctor of Commerce is awarded only to individuals who have published original contributions of special excellence in an area of business and related subjects, including private, public, or non-government sectors.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Entrepreneurship BEntr

1 Structure of the Programme

Every degree programme

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,

(c) shall include the papers specified in Entrepreneurship Schedule A,

(d) may include one optional major which satisfies the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects (excluding Entrepreneurship), which satisfies the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.

(f) No paper may count for both an Entrepreneurship core requirement and a Major or Minor subject requirement, or for more than one Minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross-credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Entrepreneurship Schedule A

Core Paper Requirements

Every BEntr programme must include:

100-level	ENTR 111, 112
200-level	ENTR 211, 212
300-level	MANT 301, ENTR 312 and at least two of MANT 340, MART 306, 308, 333, ECON 318, AGRI 321, DHUM 303, ENVI 311

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for the 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.

Regulations for the Diploma in Entrepreneurship DipEntr

1 Nature of the Programme

Only available as an exit qualification for students who have been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Entrepreneurship at the University of Otago.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme for the diploma

(a) shall consist of at least 126 points from papers listed as available for the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship of which at least 72 points shall be for papers at 200-level or above,

(b) shall include 72 points from Entrepreneurship Schedule A.

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Certificate in Entrepreneurship CertEntr

1 Nature of the Programme

Only available as an exit qualification for students who have been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Entrepreneurship at the University of Otago.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme for the certificate

(a) shall consist of at least 72 points from papers, normally at 100-level, listed as available for the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship,

(b) shall include 36 points from Entrepreneurship Schedule A.

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Postgraduate Certificate in Business PGCertBus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Every applicant must have been awarded a bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B, or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) In addition to clause 1(a) applicants seeking admission to the subject of:

(i) Accounting and Finance must hold a bachelor's degree with a sciences or quantitative focus

(ii) Economics must hold a bachelor's degree including both econometrics and mathematical economics

(iii) Finance must hold a bachelor's degree with a sciences or quantitative focus

(iv) Philosophy, Politics and Economics must hold either a bachelor's degree with a major in the interdisciplinary subject of Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE); or, alternatively, a bachelor's degree in any subject and have completed the equivalent of 300-level study (at least one paper) in each of three fields: Politics, Philosophy and Economics.

(c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Subjects of Study

The certificate may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Business listed in the Master of Business schedule or may be awarded in the subject of Sustainable Business. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the certificate may be awarded without a named subject.

3 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study:

(a) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified in the coursework option within the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned, or shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from papers specified in the coursework option of the Master of Sustainable Business schedule.

(b) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator concerned, include papers worth up to 20 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned or the Master of Sustainable Business schedule.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Certificate in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the certificate in one subject may become a candidate for the certificate in any other subject.

7 Level of Award of Certificate

The certificate may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Business PGDipBus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Every applicant must have been awarded a bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B, or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) In addition to clause 1(a) applicants seeking admission to the subject of:

(i) Accounting and Finance must hold a bachelor's degree with a sciences or quantitative focus

(ii) Economics must hold a bachelor's degree including both econometrics and mathematical economics

(iii) Finance must hold a bachelor's degree with a sciences or quantitative focus

(iv) Philosophy, Politics and Economics must hold either a bachelor's degree with a major in the interdisciplinary subject of Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE); or, alternatively, a bachelor's degree in any subject and have completed the equivalent of 300-level study (at least one paper) in each of three fields: Politics, Philosophy and Economics.

(c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Subjects of Study

The diploma may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Business listed in the Master of Business schedule or may be awarded in the subject of Sustainable Business. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded without a named subject.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study:

(i) shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified in the coursework option within the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned, or shall consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from papers specified in the coursework option of the Master of Sustainable Business schedule.

(ii) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned or the Master of Sustainable Business schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Diploma in a Second Subject

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business MBus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Every applicant must have been awarded a bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B, have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Business with an average grade of at least B, or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) In addition to clause 1(a) applicants seeking admission to the subject of:

(i) Accounting and Finance must hold a bachelor's degree with a sciences or quantitative focus

(ii) Economics must hold a bachelor's degree including both econometrics and mathematical economics

(iii) Finance must hold a bachelor's degree with a sciences or quantitative focus

(iv) Philosophy, Politics and Economics must hold either a bachelor's degree with a major in the interdisciplinary subject of Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE); or, alternatively, a bachelor's degree in any subject and have completed the equivalent of 300-level study (at least one paper) in each of three fields: Politics, Philosophy and Economics.

(c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Subjects of Study

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects for the degree of Master of Business listed in the MBus Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the diploma may be awarded without a named subject.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of one of the following options:

(i) Coursework Option: approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned; or

(ii) Project Option: approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned, including a project to the value of 40 points; or

(iii) Dissertation Option: approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned, including a dissertation to the value of 60 points.

(iv) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Coordinator concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in the Master of Business schedule for the subject concerned.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

(c) With prior approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), papers worth up to a maximum of 60 points in a relevant subject offered by another tertiary institution may be granted transfer credit for equivalent paper(s) within the programme. Such credits will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out on the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year (12 months) of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

6 Examination of the Project

(a) The applied project shall normally be assessed by the supervisor and one other internal examiner, to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the final manuscript report as submitted.

(c) Where there is a disagreement over a final result, an independent moderator determined by the Programme Co-ordinator shall arrive at a decision.

7 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The dissertation shall normally be assessed by the supervisor and one other internal examiner, to be determined by the programme Co-ordinator.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the final dissertation as submitted.

(c) Where there is a disagreement over a final result, an independent moderator determined by the Programme Co-ordinator shall arrive at a decision.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Master of Business MBus Schedule

Subject	Requirements
Accounting and Finance	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, 590, ACFI 406 Plus papers to the equivalent of 80 points from the following list, including at least one ACCT and one FINC paper: ACCT 504-514, 599, ACFI 525, BSNS 413, FINC 502-599 **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, 580, ACFI 406 Plus papers to the equivalent of 100 points from the following list, including at least one ACCT and one FINC paper: ACCT 504-514, 599, ACFI 525, BSNS 413, FINC 502-599 **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, ACFI 406 Plus papers to the equivalent of 140 points from the following list, including at least one ACCT and one FINC paper: ACCT 504-514, 599, ACFI 525, BSNS 413, FINC 502-599
Economics	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, 590, ECON 410, 411 and one of (ECON 412 or 413) Plus papers to the equivalent of 40 points from: ECON 412, 413, 502-507 **Project Options** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, 580, ECON 410, 411 and one of (ECON 412 or 413) Plus papers to the equivalent of 60 points from: ECON 412, 413, 502-507 **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, ECON 410, 411 and one of (ECON 412 or 413) Plus papers to the equivalent of 100 points from: ECON 412, 413, 502-507
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, 590, ENTR 411, 421, MANT 551 and MART 449 **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, 580, ENTR 411, 421, MANT 551 and MART 449 Plus other approved papers at 400-level or higher to the equivalent of 20 points **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, ENTR 411, 421, MANT 551 and MART 449 Plus other approved papers at 400-level or higher to the equivalent of 60 points, including a minimum of 20 points at 500-level

Master of Business MBus Schedule *continued*

Subject	Requirements
Finance	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, 590, ACFI 406 Plus papers to the equivalent of 80 points from: ACFI 525, BSNS 413, FINC 502-599 **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, 580, ACFI 406 Plus papers to the equivalent of 100 points from: ACFI 525, BSNS 413, FINC 502-599 **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411, 412, ACFI 406 Plus papers to the equivalent of 140 points from: ACFI 525, BSNS 413, FINC 502-599
International Business	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 590, MANT 471, 472 Plus papers to the equivalent of 40 points from: 400 and 500 level papers in MANT (excluding MANT 480), ENTR 411, 421, FINC 510, TOUR 511, 522, 527 **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 580, MANT 471, 472 Plus papers to the equivalent of 60 points from: 400 and 500 level papers in MANT (excluding MANT 480), ENTR 411, 421, FINC 510, TOUR 511, 522, 527 **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, MANT 471, 472 Plus papers to the equivalent of 100 points, including a minimum of 40 points at 500-level, from: 400 and 500 level papers in MANT (excluding MANT 480), ENTR 411, 421, FINC 510, TOUR 511, 522, 527
Leadership and Management	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 590, one of (MANT 551 or 556) and one of (MANT 553 or 555) Plus papers to the equivalent of 40 points from: 400 and 500 level papers in MANT (excluding MANT 480) **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 580, one of (MANT 551 or 556) and one of (MANT 553 or 555) Plus papers to the equivalent of 60 points from: 400 and 500 level papers in MANT (excluding MANT 480) **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, one of (MANT 551 or 556) and one of (MANT 553 or 555) Plus papers to the equivalent of 100 points from: 400 and 500 level papers in MANT (excluding MANT 480)

Master of Business MBus Schedule *continued*

Subject	Requirements
Marketing	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 590, MART 461 Plus papers to the equivalent of 60 points from: MART 449, 548-574 **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 580, MART 461 Plus papers to the equivalent of 80 points from: MART 449, 548-574 **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, MART 461 Plus papers to the equivalent of 120 points from: MART 449, 548-574
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 590 Plus papers to the equivalent of 80 points from: 400 or 500-level* papers in ECON, PHIL or POLS, including at least one paper from two of the three disciplines **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 580 Plus papers to the equivalent of 100 points from: 400 or 500-level* papers in ECON, PHIL or POLS, including at least one paper from two of the three disciplines **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413 Plus papers at 400-level or higher to the equivalent of 140 points in: ECON, PHIL or POLS, including at least one paper from each of the three disciplines and including a minimum of 40 points at 500-level **Note: Some papers are limited to students in particular programmes*
Tourism	**Dissertation Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 590, TOUR 423 Plus papers to the equivalent of 60 points from: TOUR 426, TOUR 511-527 **Project Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, BSNS 580, TOUR 423 Plus papers to the equivalent of 80 points from: TOUR 426, TOUR 511-527 **Coursework Option** Compulsory papers: BSNS 411-413, TOUR 423 Plus papers to the equivalent of 120 points from: TOUR 426, TOUR 511-527

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Data Science MBusDataSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate and normally have achieved an average grade of B in the papers satisfying the final year major subject requirements for the degree, including evidence of at least one first-year-equivalent paper passed in both computer programming and statistics, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Business Data Science to the value of 180 points.

(b) With prior approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), papers worth up to a maximum of 60 points in a relevant subject offered by another tertiary institution, may be granted transfer credit for equivalent paper(s) within the programme. Such credits will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the applied or research project, secure the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator concerned for the proposed course of the investigation.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must normally complete the requirements for the programme in 12 months of full-time study and a part-time candidate within four years of commencing the Programme.

Exceptions to the normal duration of a programme shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examination of the Research or Applied Project

(a) The report shall normally be reviewed by two examiners to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark or grade on the basis of the final manuscript as submitted.

(c) Where there is disagreement over a final result, an independent moderator determined by the Programme Co-ordinator shall arrive at a decision.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBusDataSc Schedule

The 180-point programme of study shall consist of:

Nine compulsory papers:	
BSNS 411	10 points
BSNS 412	10 points
COSC 444	20 points
INFO 408	20 points
INFO 411	20 points
INFO 420	20 points
INFO 424	20 points
MART 548	20 points
including one of	
INFO 501	40 points
INFO 580	40 points

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Sustainable Business MSusBus

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Every applicant shall have been admitted to a bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B, or have obtained a Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Business with an average grade of at least B, or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of one of the following options:

(i) **Coursework Option:** approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in the Master of Sustainable Business schedule; or

(ii) **Project Option:** approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in the Master of Sustainable Business schedule, including a project to the value of 40 points; or

(iii) **Dissertation Option:** approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 180 points, selected from the papers specified in the Master of Sustainable Business schedule, including a dissertation to the value of 60 points.

(iv) may, with the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Co-ordinator concerned, include papers worth up to 40 points from 400- and 500-level papers other than those specified in the Master of Sustainable Business schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business shall be exempted from those papers in the Master of Sustainable Business schedule which have previously been passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year (12 months) of full-time study. The distance programme shall normally be completed on a part-time basis, requiring a minimum of 24 months.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, whether voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Examination of the Project

(a) The applied project shall normally be assessed by the supervisor and one other internal examiner, to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the final manuscript report as submitted.

(c) Where there is a disagreement over a final result, an independent moderator determined by the Programme Co-ordinator shall arrive at a decision.

7 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The dissertation shall normally be assessed by the supervisor and one other internal examiner, to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(b) Each examiner shall supply a written report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the final dissertation as submitted.

(c) Where there is a disagreement over a final result, an independent moderator determined by the Programme Co-ordinator shall arrive at a decision.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

MSusBus Schedule

Dissertation Option
BSNS 411-413
MANT 437, 447, 450, 551
BSNS 590

Project Option
BSNS 411-413
MANT 437, 447, 450, 551
BSNS 580
Plus papers to provide a combined total of 180 points from: ECON 505, EMAN 410, ENTR 411, 520, FINC 520, GEOG 401, 402, 472, MANT 459, 553, 555, 556, MART 449, TOUR 522

Coursework Option
BSNS 411-413
MANT 437, 447, 450, 551
Plus papers to provide a combined total of 180 points, including a minimum of 20 points at 500-level from: ECON 505, EMAN 410, ENTR 411, 520, FINC 520, GEOG 401, 402, 472, MANT 459, 553, 555, 556, MART 449, TOUR 522

Note: A candidate will be exempt from MANT 437 on the basis of having previously passed MANT 337.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration MBA

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or

(iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test or the Otago MBA Admission Test.

(d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers taken for the diploma.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core) together with a choice of a business project, elective papers, papers from an approved international exchange partner, or a combination of the above. Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Programme Director and the MBA Academic Leader.

One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Programme Director and the MBA Academic Leader.

(b) Candidates may be permitted to progress to Phase 2 before completing Phase 1 only with permission from the Programme Director and the MBA Academic Leader.

(c) A candidate who has passed papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma. With prior approval, papers worth up to a maximum of 120-points in a relevant subject offered by another tertiary institution, may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for an exemption from papers in Phase 1. Such exemptions and/or credits will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(d) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either

(i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or

(ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

A formal examination may be required.

(e) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(f) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(g) Phase 1 of the programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3 Duration of the Programme

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within a minimum of 14 months, and a maximum of 20 months, of commencing the programme. A part-time candidate must complete the requirements within 36 months of commencing the programme.

4 Examination

(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.

(b) The BUSI 540 project (60 points) and the BMBA 540 project (45 points) shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The BMBA 530 project (30 points) will be assessed by one examiner. If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

For the English Language version of the programme

Phase 1	BMBA 501	Business Law	15 points
	BMBA 502	Markets and Value Creation	15 points
	BMBA 503	Transformational Leadership	15 points
	BMBA 505	Business Economics	15 points
	BMBA 506	People and Culture	15 points
	BMBA 507	Accounting	15 points
	BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15 points
	BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15 points
	BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15 points
	BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15 points
	BMBA 512	International Business	15 points
	BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15 points
	Note: One BMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another BMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.		
Phase 2	BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60 points
	or papers to a minimum of 60 points from: BMBA 500-level papers, excluding BMBA 501-513 Approved elective papers*		
	Note: A candidate, with approval from the Programme Director and the MBA Academic Leader may substitute alternative papers to a maximum of 60 points.		
	** selected from approved papers normally at 400-level or higher. Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.*		

For the Chinese Language version of the programme

Phase 1	CMBA 501	Business Law	15 points
	CMBA 502	Markets and Value Creation	15 points
	CMBA 503	Transformational Leadership	15 points
	CMBA 505	Business Economics	15 points
	CMBA 506	People and Culture	15 points
	CMBA 507	Accounting	15 points
	CMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15 points
	CMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15 points
	CMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15 points
	CMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15 points
	CMBA 512	International Business	15 points
	CMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15 points
	Note: One CMBA 500-level paper not listed in the schedule may be substituted for another CMBA 500-level paper, with the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.		
Phase 2	CBUS 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60 points
	or papers to a minimum of 60 points from: *CMBA 500-level papers*, excluding CMBA 501– 513*		
	or papers to a minimum of 60 points from: *BMBA 500-level papers, excluding BMBA 501– 513***		
	*or papers from an approved international exchange partner*** *Papers to be taken through international exchange must be approved by the Programme Director and the MBA Academic Leader.*		
	** Not all papers are available every year* ***Students selecting this option must meet the University's Postgraduate English language requirements.*		

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Business Administration DBA

Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Business Administration is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis, and the completion of coursework consisting of six papers. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate had made a significant contribution to applied knowledge in a particular field of business. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis will be worthy of publication

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate with a bachelor's honours degree, a postgraduate diploma, or a master's degree in a business discipline, or

(ii) in exceptional cases, have alternative equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of at least B+), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the field of business, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Every applicant will normally have at least ten years of experience as a professional in business and demonstrate evidence of leadership in their field.

(e) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(f) Initial admission to the programme shall be provisional; it shall be confirmed after successful completion of the coursework component, with no grade below B+ and after a research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Oral Confirmation Seminar as part of the residential component of BDBA 906.

(g) If admission to the programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may approve provisional admission of up to one further year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the DBA Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within 36 months of full-time study or 72 months of part-time study.

(b) The minimum period of full-time study shall be 36 months, and the maximum period shall be 48 months. Exceptions may be permitted only with approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) No programme shall exceed the equivalent of six years of full-time study from the date of first admission.

(d) The coursework must normally be completed in 12 months of full-time study or 24 months of part-time study.

(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study as approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

4 Progress Reports

(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, and the DBA Programme Director shall be submitted at six-monthly intervals to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy or recommend the award of another qualification or determine which papers shall be credited towards another qualification.

5 Supervisors

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall, on the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

(b) The primary supervisor must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University of Otago.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

(d) External advisers may also be appointed and approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, after completing some or all of BDBA 901-912, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Research if the candidate has completed at least 60 points of papers or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Research if the candidate has completed 120 points of papers.

7 Submission of the Thesis

(a) The thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses (section 14 of the Examination and Assessment Regulations 2014).

(b) Theses may not exceed 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 Examinations

(a) *Coursework*

The coursework shall be examined by one examiner, internal to the Division of Commerce, and externally moderated in line with the Division's Doctoral Level External Assessment Procedure.

(b) *Thesis examination*

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) and the DBA Programme Director in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

(iii) An examiner shall not be a member of the supervisory team or departmental advisory panel.

(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs will normally be held as part of the DBA examination. The candidate must demonstrate mastery of the thesis in the oral examination in order to be eligible for the award of the degree.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and DBA Programme Director may be present at the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

9 Examinations Result

(a) *Coursework*

A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for any papers within the coursework component may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) to enrol again and be re-examined in the papers concerned. No paper may be attempted more than twice.

(b) *Thesis*

(i) The Convener of Examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendations of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

a. be accepted as submitted, and the degree be awarded;

b. be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

c. be accepted and the degree be awarded, but only after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

d. be revised and resubmitted for examination;

e. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

f. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(v) Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit a digital copy of the thesis.

10 Variations

On the recommendation of the DBA Programme Director, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study or assessment which does not comply with these regulations.

DBA Schedule

Requirements for the Degree

The programme is offered through a combination of Distance Learning and on-campus workshops in English from the University of Otago, Dunedin. All candidates must attend a four-day residential school, at an approved location* at the end of specified papers in the coursework component.

Coursework	Three compulsory 20-point papers: BDBA 905 Research Methodology I BDBA 906 Research Methodology II BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business and three elective 20-point papers selected from: BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership for Change BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance BDBA 908 Sustainable Business BDBA 909 Marketing Theory and Practice BDBA 912 Strategy and Growth BDBA 913 Governance and and Evidence-Informed Decision Making (not all elective papers will necessarily be offered each year) *Note: Every paper must be passed with a grade of at least B+, and a confirmation presentation must be satisfactorily completed as part of the residential component of BDBA 906 Research Methodology II, before a candidate may proceed to the thesis component.*
Thesis	**For all candidates** Preparation and submission of a scholarly work, based on research investigation, which demonstrates academic prowess and the integration of an industry report with business theory. It may include a professional business case, reporting improvement or development of a specific business area.

** Approved locations for residential schools shall normally include Dunedin, and any further specified locations, subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce). For each year, the approved locations shall normally be confirmed prior to the opening of enrolments for individual papers.*

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Research PGCertBusRes

1 Nature of the Programme

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business Research is available only as an exit qualification for students who withdraw, or are required to withdraw, from a programme of study for the degree of Doctor of Business Administration.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study consists of papers from BDBA 901–912 or BDBC 901-906 worth a total of at least 60 points.

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a variation from the normal structure of the programme.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Research PGDipBusRes

1 Nature of the Programme

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business Research is available only as an exit qualification for students who withdraw, or are required to withdraw, from a programme of study for the degree of Doctor of Business Administration.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study consists of papers from BDBA 901-912 or BDBC 901-906 worth a total of at least 120 points.

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a variation from the normal structure of the programme.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration PGDipBusAdmin

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year and consists of papers worth 120 points from the PGDipBusAdmin Schedule.

(b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either

(i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or

(ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.

A formal examination may be required.

(c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.

(d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.

(e) The programme may be undertaken on-campus or by distance learning.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of commencing the programme.

4 Examination

(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than two papers of the programme.

(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipBusAdmin Schedule

Requirements for the Diploma

Papers worth 120 points chosen from the following list:		
BMBA 501	Business Law	15 points
BMBA 502	Markets and Value Creation	15 points
BMBA 503	Transformational Leadership	15 points
BMBA 505	Business Economics	15 points
BMBA 506	People and Culture	15 points
BMBA 507	Accounting	15 points
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15 points
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15 points
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15 points
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15 points
BMBA 512	International Business	15 points
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15 points
BMBA 530	Business Project	30 points

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management PGCertEM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) Every applicant must enrol as part of an organisational group, after having arranged an appropriate course of study with the Director, Executive Programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule or from Phase 1 of the MBA Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management PGDipEM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(c) Every applicant must enrol as part of an organisational group, after having arranged an appropriate course of study with the Director, Executive Programmes.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management PGDipEM Schedule or from Phase 1 of the MBA Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).

(b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipEM Schedule

Papers for the Diploma

BUSC 501	General Management Concepts	15 points
BUSC 511	Strategic Thinking	15 points
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership	15 points
BUSC 513	Marketing – Creating Value for Customers	15 points
BUSC 516	Managing People and Performance	15 points
BUSC 517	Finance for Non-Financial Managers	15 points
BUSC 518	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15 points
BUSC 520	The Art of Labour Negotiations	15 points
BUSC 523	Corporate Sustainability	15 points
BUSC 524	Project Management	15 points
BUSC 590	Business Project in Executive Management	30 points

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health PGCertDigHeal

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to approval of the Programme's Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) be a graduate in a relevant field, or

(ii) hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary level study.

(c) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of DIGH 701 and DIGH 703.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of part-time study for one academic year.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health PGDipDigHeal

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to approval of the Programme's Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

(b) Every applicant shall either

(i) be a graduate in a relevant field, or

(ii) hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary level study.

(c) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced-level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of DIGH 701, 703 and approved papers to the value of 60 points as specified in the schedule for the Diploma.

(b) A candidate who has passed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the Diploma which have previously been passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipDigHeal Schedule

Requirements for the Diploma

Compulsory papers:

DIGH 701	Principles of Digital Health and Informatics	30 points
DIGH 703	Digital Health Technologies and Systems	30 points

Plus elective papers to a total of 60 points chosen from the following list*:

DIGH 706	Research Methods for Digital Health	30 points
	Note: With approval from the Academic Co-ordinator, a relevant Research Methods paper may be substituted for DIGH 706.	
DIGH 707	Digital Health Information Governance and Ethics	30 points
DIGH 708	Patient-Centred Digital Health	15 points
DIGH 709	Emerging Technologies in Digital Health	15 points

** A candidate may be permitted to substitute papers at an equivalent level of study, to a maximum of 30 points.*

Commerce Schedule A

Major and Minor Subject Requirements

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements

NB: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111–115.
At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

Major subject	Papers required	
Accounting	**100-level**	BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102
	200-level	ACCT 211, 222, and at least one of ACCT 233, 260
	300-level	Three ACCT 300-level papers, including ACCT 302 or 307 and ACCT 310 or 315, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper
Economics	**100-level**	BSNS 113, ECON 112
	200-level	ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper
	300-level	Four ECON 300-level papers
Finance	**100-level**	BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102
	200-level	FINC 202, 203, 206
	300-level	Three FINC 300-level papers, including FINC 302 and 303, plus at least one other 300-level ACCT, FINC, or ACFI paper
Human Resource Management	**100-level**	BSNS 111, MANT 101
	200-level	MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252
	300-level	MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 347
Information Science	**100-level**	COMP 101; and one of COMP 161 or 162
	200-level	COSC 202, 203, INFO 203, 204
	300-level	COSC 345, INFO 302 and two further papers from: 300-level INFO papers, COSC 344, 349
	Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.	

Notes:

(i) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

(ii) Any student who completed PTWY 111 before enrolling in the BCom degree shall be exempt from the requirement to complete BSNS 113. Any student who has completed PTWY 112 before enrolling in the BCom degree shall be exempt from the requirement to complete BSNS 114.

(iii) A candidate completing the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws is able to satisfy the CPA/CAANZ accreditation requirements by substituting:

(a) LAWS 202, 203, 204, 301 and 407 in place of BLAW211 and 212

(b) LAWS 416 in place of ACTP 312

Part 1: Major Subject Requirements *continued*

NB: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 111-115.
At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.

Major subject	Papers required	
International Business	*Business papers*	
	100-level	BSNS 113, MANT 101
	200-level	ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper
	300-level	ECON 302; MANT 332 or MANT 342; MART 301 or MART 310; one further 300-level Commerce paper
	Approved language and culture papers 108 points with a minimum of 36 of these 108 points at 200-level or above.	
	If English or Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include at least 72 points of language papers in one language, an 18-point culture paper, and an additional 18 points of either language or culture papers (preferably including a business language paper if available).	
	If neither English nor Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include language papers (not the student's first language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.	
Note: Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.		
Management	**100-level**	BSNS 111, MANT 101
	200-level	MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper
	300-level	One of (MANT 338, 342, 345) and three other 300-level MANT papers
Marketing	**100-level**	BSNS 112, MART 112
	200-level	MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210, 211
	300-level	MART 301, and three further 300-level MART papers
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	**100-level**	BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105, and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102)
	200-level	PHPE 201, ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, one 200-level PHIL paper, one 200-level POLS paper, and one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
	300-level	MANT 331, and five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE, or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
Tourism	**100-level**	TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103
	200-level	TOUR 217-219
	300-level	Four 300-level TOUR papers
Notes: *See over page.*		

Notes:

(i) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a Required Paper or as part of the major or minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

(ii) Any student who completed PTWY 111 before enrolling in the BCom degree shall be exempt from the requirement to complete BSNS 113. Any student who has completed PTWY 112 before enrolling in the BCom degree shall be exempt from the requirement to complete BSNS 114.

(iii) A candidate completing the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws is able to satisfy the CPA/CAANZ accreditation requirements by substituting:

(a) LAWS 202, 203, 204, 301 and 407 in place of BLAW211 and 212

(b) LAWS 416 in place of ACTP 312

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Level	Papers required
Accounting	**100-level**	BSNS 115, ACCT 102
	Above 100-level	Any three ACCT or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper
Business Analytics	**100-level**	INFO 130, COMP 120
	200-level	INFO 204 and one of ACCT 260, ECON 210, FINC 203, MART 212
	300-level	One of INFO 304, ACCT 306, 310, 360, FINC 302, ECON 375
	Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.	
Economics	**100-level**	BSNS 113, ECON 112
	Above 100-level	Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level
Entrepreneurship	**100-level**	ENTR 111
	200-level	ENTR 211
	300-level	MANT 301
	Plus	36 additional points from ENTR 112, 212, MART 212, and MART 306
	Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.	
Finance	**100-level**	BSNS 114, FINC 102
	Above 100-level	Any three FINC or ACFI 200- or 300-level papers, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
Hospitality	No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject for 2025.	
	100-level	TOUR 103
	Above 100-level	TOUR 218; either TOUR 303 or TOUR 304; and two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, HUNT 246
Human Resource Management	**100-level**	MANT 101
	200-level	MANT 250
	300-level	MANT 345, 346
	Plus	One of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 347

Minor subject	Level	Papers required
Management	**100-level**	MANT 101
	Above 100-level	MANT 250 or 251 plus three further MANT papers, including at least one at 300-level
Marketing	**100-level**	MART 112
	Above 100-level	Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
Sustainable Business	**100-level**	BSNS 111
	200-level	MANT 252
	300-level	MANT 337
	Plus	Two of MANT 331, 340, ACCT 325, ECON 207, 303, 317, ENVI 111, 211, 311, 312, FINC 320, MATS 204, PHIL 235, POLS 224 or 324, TOUR 306
Sustainable Finance	**100-level**	BSNS 114; FINC 102; one of BSNS 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115
	Above 100-level	FINC 202 (or both ECON 207, and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325); FINC 320 and MANT 337
	Note: Students majoring in Finance must include ECON 207 and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325 in their minor, and are not permitted to count FINC 202 towards the Sustainable Finance minor. Students not majoring in Finance are required to take FINC 202.	
Tourism	**100-level**	TOUR 101
	Above 100-level	TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 310, 350, 351 including at least one 300-level paper

Commerce Schedule B

BCom(Hons)

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the BCom(Hons) for 2025

Commerce Schedule C

Papers

Papers in the following subjects: either all papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the *Guide to Enrolment*.)

Accounting	ACCT, ACFI, ACTP
Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Bioethics	BITC 202
Business Law	BLAW
Business Studies	BSNS
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC 201-204
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Economics	ECON
Entrepreneurship	ENTR
Finance	FINC
Information Science	INFO
Management	MANT
Marketing	MART
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Pacific Realities and University Learning	PACR 101
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE 201, 301
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 209, 313-315
Surveying	SURV 220, 319, 320, 418
Tourism	TOUR

Dentistry

Contents

page

Degree and Diploma Regulations

Bachelor of Dental Surgery 321
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours 326
Master of Community Dentistry 328
Master of Dentistry 330
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry 332
Doctor of Dental Science 334
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry 335
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry 336
Bachelor of Dental Technology 337
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours 342
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology 343
Master of Dental Technology 344
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology 346
Bachelor of Oral Health 347
Master of Oral Health 352

Dentistry

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the second year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(i))
Graduate (see 1(j))
Alternative (see 1(m))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the second year of the programme shall be made by the Dental Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Health Sciences First Year Category

(i) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category an applicant must:

  (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago.

  (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with an average mark of at least 65% in the applicant's best seven papers, and with no mark less than 60% in the prescribed papers.

Graduate Category

(j) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

  (i) a bachelor's degree; or

  (ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

  (iii) bachelor's degree, followed without break in study, by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(k) The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least a weighted grade point average of 5.

(l) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Alternative Category

(m) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must not be eligible for any other admission category and:

  (i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category; or

  (ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

  (iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

  (iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee.

(n) An applicant may be required to attend and interview.

(o) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

International Admissions

(p) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in second year classes to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(q) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(r) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practice; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (r)(i)-(iii),may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Admission to the Programme in the Third Year

Admission with Advanced Standing to the third year of the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme shall be offered to domestic and international students subject to available spaces in the third year of the programme.

To be considered for admission with Advanced Standing an applicant must:

(i) Demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Dental Admissions Committee; and

(ii) Hold a degree in (a) Dentistry awarded from a University outside of New Zealand or Australia; or (b) Medicine awarded from a New Zealand or Australian University; and

(iii) Have provided a current curriculum vitae, certified academic transcript, certificate of good standing from the applicant's most recent registration authority, and have met the minimum academic standards, as determined by the Dental Admissions Committee, in the course of study on which the application is based.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on academic merit and an interview.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for admission with Advanced Standing to the third year of the Programme is 30 September in the year before admission

(ii) For specific enquiries about admission under this pathway applicants should contact AskOtago ask@otago.ac.nz

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(c) Students will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

4 Credits

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

5 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the Faculty of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 Assessment

(a) Assessment for the various papers is formative and summative.

(b) Assessment may use a variety of oral, practical, clinical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) For clinical papers, students are required to pass the theoretical and clinical components of the paper.

7 Special Examinations

(a) If a paper is failed, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry, a student may be given the opportunity to progress by undertaking remedial activity before being reassessed in a special examination.

(b) Special examinations may use a variety of oral, practical, clinical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) Where a student sits a special examination and passes, they will have met the requirements to pass the paper. The maximum mark that can be gained in a special examination is the original mark or a pass mark, whichever is higher.

(d) A student who fails a special examination is required to repeat the whole paper.

(e) A student who has achieved an E grade in a paper or failed clinical and theoretical parts of a paper, or has failed multiple papers in any year, shall not normally be offered a special examination. A failed paper must be repeated.

(f) Where a paper is repeated the whole paper must be repeated.

8 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Dental Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) Except in circumstances covered by 8(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry. Any application for approval of readmission needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Dentistry in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*
Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled) are not normally considered for readmission.

9 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student may be excluded from the Bachelor of Dental Surgery programme by the Academic Board for the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Dentistry on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 9(c).

(b) A student who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than Health Sciences First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.

(c) Any student may be excluded from the programme who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

10 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

11 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) A small number of dental postgraduate training programmes require both Medical and Dental degrees. With the approval of the Academic Boards of Medicine and Dentistry on the recommendation of the Combined Medicine and Dentistry Programmes Board of Studies, an MB ChB graduate may be admitted directly to the third year of the BDS programme.

(ii) For further information on this pathway please contact AskOtago ask@otago.ac.nz

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
	Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.		
Second Year	DENT 261	The Dentist and the Patient 1	40
	DENT 262	Biomedical Sciences 1	65
	DENT 263	The Dentist and the Community 1	15
Third Year	DENT 361	The Dentist and the Patient 2	72
	DENT 362	Biomedical Sciences 2	36
	DENT 363	The Dentist and the Community 2	12
	or		
	DENT 364	Dentistry in the New Zealand Context	72
	Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under articulated agreements with Partnership Programmes and other universities and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the BDS programme.		
Fourth Year	DENT 461	The Dentist and the Patient 3	90
	DENT 462	Biomedical Sciences 3	18
	DENT 463	The Dentist and the Community 3	12
Final Year	DENT 531	The Dentist and Patient Care	86
	DENT 533	The Dentist in the Community	16
	DENT 552	Biomedical Sciences 4	18

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours BDS(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the Fourth Year of the programme.

(c) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Fourth Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with a grade average of at least A–.

(d) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Fourth Year grade averages and a written application. The number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall be limited to a number determined by the University Council annually on the basis of available resources.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery together with the Fifth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fifth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(c) The Fifth Year course shall be undertaken only on a full-time basis.

3 Assessment

(a) Assessment for the various papers is formative and summative.

(b) Assessment may use a variety of oral, clinical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) For clinical papers, students are required to pass the theoretical and clinical components of the paper.

4 Division of Class for Final Year

Facilities for the teaching of the final year of the programme are provided at the School of Dentistry in Dunedin and in Auckland. After completion of the fourth year, the class will be divided and students allocated to either Dunedin or Auckland for the final year.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to either teaching centre exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in each centre.

The division includes international students who will be allocated between the two centres. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between centres will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

Students applying for the Bachelor of Dental Surgery Honours programme, and who are completing their final year in the Auckland Dental facility, are required to have a research project that can be undertaken outside of Dunedin if necessary.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) Students whose progress is not satisfactory, based on their academic progress and supervisor's report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) When a student withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the student may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be recommended by the Board of Examiners and approved by the Board of Studies for Dentistry on the performance of the student in the Fifth Year papers (DENT 570 and 572).

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fifth Year	DENT 570	Clinical Dental Practice for Honours	86
	DENT 572	Dental Research for Honours	40

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Community Dentistry MComDent

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Candidates seeking admission to the 240-point programme of study comprising papers and a thesis will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (a completed Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education in Public Health and Community Dentistry, reports from three referees, and postgraduate English requirements (where applicable).

(c) Candidates seeking admission to the programme of study comprising the 120-point thesis must have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry or equivalent with a grade average of a B+ or greater.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) For candidates taking the degree by papers and thesis the programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a 120-point thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.

(b) For candidates taking the degree by thesis only the programme of study shall consist of a 120-point thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 Examinations

(a) Examinations for COMD 801 and 802 shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination in 4(a) may, on the recommendation of the

examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(c) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iii) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.

(iv) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dentistry MDent

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be a registered dental practitioner in their country of practice or residence.

(c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade point average of B over the 400- and 500-level papers of the qualifying degree and will normally be expected to have had relevant clinical experience of at least three years' duration and/or have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry before admission to the programme.

(d) Admission to each endorsement is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of papers and a research dissertation to a total value of 180 points as specified for the following endorsement:

Aesthetic Dentistry AEST 801, 802, 880

(b) All requirements for an endorsement must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, papers which have been completed at the University of Otago, another university, or an approved examining body may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of the clinical papers mentioned in (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 60 points. There will be no exemption from the research paper.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

(b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (for full-time students) or over two academic years of 23 weeks per year (for part-time students).

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(a) subject to criminal charges;

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry DClinDent

Nature of the Degree

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees and postgraduate English requirements (where applicable).

(d) Admission to each of the endorsements within the programme is limited to the respective number of candidates determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Note: A small number of dental postgraduate training programmes require both Medical and Dental degrees. With the approval of the Academic Boards of Dentistry and Medicine on the recommendation of the Combined Medicine and Dentistry Programmes Board of Studies, an MB ChB graduate may be admitted directly to the third year of the BDS programme

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

Endodontics	Paediatric Dentistry
Oral Medicine	Periodontology
Oral Pathology	Prosthodontics
Oral Surgery	Special Needs Dentistry
Orthodontics	

(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.

(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 Supervisors

(a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.

(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.

(c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing both the prescribed first year papers CLDN 910 and CLDN 920, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry.

6 Submission of the Thesis

(a) A thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 Examinations

(a) *Written and Clinical Examinations*

(i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.

(iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) *Thesis Examination*

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 Examination Results

(a) *Thesis*

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

a. be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.

b. be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.

c. be revised and resubmitted for examination.

d. be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.

e. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) *Course Work and Clinical Practice*

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Dental Science DDSc

A Doctor of Dental Science recognises the results of substantial and original investigation of relevance to dentistry.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry PGDipClinDent

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery from the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be a registered dental practitioner in their country of practice or residence.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, reports from three referees and postgraduate English requirements (where applicable).

(d) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of candidates determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:

General Practice	GDPR	Oral Surgery	ORSU
Oral Medicine	ORME	Paediatric Dentistry	PADN
Oral Pathology	ORPA	Periodontology	PERI

(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (GDPR 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations

(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry PGDipComDent

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Otago or another equivalent dental qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be a registered dental practitioner in their country of practice or residence.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (a completed Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education in Public Health and Community Dentistry, reports from three referees and postgraduate English requirements (where applicable).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60 points
COMD 702 Dental Health Services	60 points

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(ii) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(iii) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology BDentTech

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Dental Technology programme intending students should contact AskOtago ask@otago.ac.nz

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Secondary School (see 1(i))
One Year of University Study (see 1(l))
Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(o))
Graduate (see 1(r))
Alternative (see 1(u))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the programme shall be made by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Secondary School Category

(i) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant must have attained a minimum of 14 credits in each of two National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 approved subjects (or equivalent) from Science, Mathematics, or Technology and must not have commenced university study.

(j) Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 subjects (or equivalent) within the last five years.

(k) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

One Year of University Study

(l) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *One Year of University Study* category applicants must have completed within the last five years one year of relevant university study in New Zealand, to a standard determined by the Committee and published as part of the Selection Criteria.

(m) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(n) Applicants offered a place under the *One Year of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Two or More Years of University Study

(o) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category applicants must not be a finalist, but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Committee and published as part of the Selection Criteria.

(p) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(q) Applicants offered a place under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Graduate Category

(r) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

  (i) a bachelor's degree; or

  (ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

  (iii) bachelor's degree, followed without a break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(s) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(t) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Alternative Category

(u) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must not be eligible for any other admission category and:

  (i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category; or

  (ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

(iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

(iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee; or

(v) have completed relevant study acceptable to the Committee.

(v) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

International Admissions

(w) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in the programme to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(x) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(y) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practice; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (y)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) Students will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Credits

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a student.

4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

5 Assessment

(a) Assessment for various papers is formative and summative.

(b) Assessment may use a variety of oral, practical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) For practical papers, students are required to pass the theoretical and practical components of the paper.

6 Special Examinations

(a) If a paper is failed, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry, a student may be given the opportunity to progress by undertaking remedial activity before being reassessed in a special examination.

(b) Special examinations may use a variety of oral, practical, and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) Where a student sits a special examination and passes, they will have met the requirements to pass the paper. The maximum mark that can be gained in a special examination is the original mark or a pass mark, whichever is higher.

(d) A student who fails a special examination is required to repeat the whole paper.

(e) A student who has achieved an E grade in a paper or failed clinical and theoretical parts of a paper, or has failed multiple papers in any year, shall not normally be offered a special examination.

(f) Where a paper is repeated the whole paper must be repeated.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to first-year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Dental Technology Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to the first year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to first year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right to re-entry will be determined by the Dental Technology Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must apply and obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry. Any application for approval of readmission needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Dentistry in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) are not normally considered for readmission.

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student may be excluded from the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme by the Academic Board for the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Dentistry on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 8(c).

(b) A student who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than Health Sciences First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.

(c) A student may be excluded from the programme who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	DTEC 102	3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1	45
	DTEC 111	Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology	30
	DTEC 113	3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1	45
Second Year	DTEC 201	Materials Science for Dental Technology	20
	DTEC 202	3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2	50
	DTEC 203	3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2	50
Third Year	DTEC 303	Professional Practice	12
	DTEC 311	Applied Research for Dental Technology	18
	DTEC 312	Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics	90

Note:

The due date for applications for first enrolment in the programme is 15 September in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced. Late applications may be considered.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours BDentTech(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of the papers prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over one year of full-time study.

3 Assessment

(a) Assessment for the various papers is formative and summative.

(b) Assessment may use a variety of oral, practical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) For practical papers, students are required to pass the theoretical and practical components of the paper.

4 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in their research paper DTEC 411.

5 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study that does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours

DTEC 411	Dental Technology Research for Honours	40 points
DTEC 412	Dental Technology Practice	80 points

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology PGDipDentTech

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be credited with papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.

(c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

4 Examinations

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.

(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Dental Technology MDentTech

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or

(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or

(iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).

(c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).

(b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a postgraduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be credited with papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 Examinations

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) Examinations for DTEC 501-505 shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.

(c) A candidate who fails an examination in 5(b) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(e) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(f) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(g) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (h) below.

(h) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(i) Amendments (regulation 5(h)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(h)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(j) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(k) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(l) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology PGDipCDTech

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the details of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance)

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B-/4.0 GPA or greater), academic achievements, reports from three referees and postgraduate English requirements (where applicable)

(d) Admission to the programme is limited to a number of candidates determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:

DTEC 401	Denture Prosthodontics 1	45 points
DTEC 402	Denture Prosthodontics 2	45 points
DTEC 403	Dental Health	30 points

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a part-time basis. Part time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 Examinations

(a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: The due date for applications for enrolment in the programme is 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health BOH

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Oral Health programme intending students contact AskOtago ask@otago.ac.nz

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the Bachelor of Oral Health programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Secondary School (see 1(i))
One Year of University Study (see 1(l))
Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(o))
Graduate (see 1(r))
Alternative (see 1(u))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the programme shall be made by the Oral Health Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Secondary School Category

(i) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant must have attained the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 Biology (or equivalent) and must not have commenced university study.

(j) Applicants must have completed (or be completing) NCEA Level 3 subjects (or equivalent) within the last five years

(k) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

One Year of University Study

(l) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *One Year of University Study* category applicants must have completed within the last five years one year of relevant university study in New Zealand, to a standard determined by the Committee and published as part of the Selection Criteria.

(m) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(n) Applicants offered a place under the *One Year of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Two or More Years of University Study

(o) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category applicants must not be a finalist, but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, to a standard determined by the Committee.

(p) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(q) Applicants offered a place under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Graduate Category

(r) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

  (i) a bachelor's degree; or

  (ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

  (iii) bachelor's degree, followed without a break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(s) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(t) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Alternative Category

(u) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must not be eligible for any other admission category and:

  (i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university; or

  (ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

  (iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

  (iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee; or

  (v) have completed relevant study acceptable to the Committee.

(v) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(w) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

International Admissions

(x) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in the programme to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(y) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(z) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practice; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (z)(i)-(iii),

may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) Students will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Credits

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a student.

4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

5 Assessment

(a) Assessment for the various papers is formative and summative.

(b) Assessment may use a variety of oral, practical, clinical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) For clinical papers, students are required to pass the theoretical and clinical components of the paper.

6 Special Examinations

(a) If a paper is failed, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry, a student may be given the opportunity to progress by undertaking remedial activity before being reassessed in a special examination.

(b) Special examinations may use a variety of oral, practical, clinical and written examinations as required by examiners.

(c) Where a student sits a special examination and passes, they will have met the requirements to pass the paper. The maximum mark that can be gained in a special examination is the original mark or a pass mark, whichever is higher.

(d) A student who fails a special examination is required to repeat the whole paper.

(e) A student who has achieved an E grade in a paper or failed clinical and theoretical parts of a paper, or has failed multiple papers in any year, shall not normally be offered a special examination.

(f) Where a paper is repeated the whole paper must be repeated.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to first-year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Oral Health Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to the first year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to first year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Oral Health Admissions Committee.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right to re-entry will be determined by the Oral Health Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must apply to withdraw and obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Dentistry. Any application for approval for readmission needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Dentistry in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled) will not normally be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Oral Health Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A student may be excluded from the Bachelor of Oral Health programme by the Academic Board for the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Dentistry on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 8(c).

(b) A student who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than Health Sciences First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.

(c) A student may be excluded from the programme who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

9 Variations

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Oral Health

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	DEOH 101	The Body and its Environment	15
	DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
	DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
	DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
		Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.	
Second Year	DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
	DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
	DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
	PUBH 202	Health Promotion	18
	SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18
Third Year	DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
	DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
	DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
	DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Oral Health MOH

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must hold the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health from the University of Otago or another oral health qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered in the areas of dental hygiene and/or dental therapy practice in their country of practice or residence.

(c) Applicants must have achieved a minimum grade average of B in the final year of the qualifying degree or qualification.

(d) Admission to the programme is limited to a maximum of six candidates annually.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the following papers, to the value of 180 points: DEOH 501, 502, and 580.

(b) All papers must be passed for the degree to be awarded.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

(b) The programme will take place over an academic year of 46 weeks (either full-time, or half-time for part-time students).

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to a full-time programme or within four years of admission to a part-time programme.

4 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The research dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme is papers 67% and research dissertation 33%.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission will be required to reapply for admission to the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply to the Faculty Operations Manager for readmission by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(a) subject to criminal charges;

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (6) (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Health Sciences

Contents

page

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Health Sciences 357
Master of Health Sciences 360
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences 366
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences 368
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences 370
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours 372
Master of Biomedical Sciences 373
Master of Nursing Science 374
Master of Advanced Nursing Practice 378
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 379
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours 386
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science 387
Master of Medical Laboratory Science 388
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy 390
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours 395
Master of Bioethics and Health Law 396
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law 399
Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law 400
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management 401
Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology 402
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine 404
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology 405
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology 406

Health Sciences

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences BHealSc

Nature of the Degree

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree is a qualification for students intending to work in the unregulated health workforce in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, and as case managers or care coordinators. The degree may also be used as a foundation for further postgraduate study or to apply for entry to a health professional programme as a competitive graduate. In general, it is awarded after a three-year programme of study. However, it may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes.

1 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every degree programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points.

(b) Except as provided for in regulation 1(d), every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in BHealSc Schedule Part 1. No paper above 200-level may count towards more than one major subject requirement.

(c) The programme may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the minor subject requirements in BHealSc Schedule Part 2, Arts and Music Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.

(d) (i) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, or Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or Bachelor of Pharmacy, or Bachelor of Physiotherapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points towards the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.

(ii) A student who has withdrawn permanently from study for any of the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or Bachelor of Oral Health, or Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, having passed papers worth at least 360 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points for the programme concerned, may be admitted to the degree without specification of a major subject.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

3 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

BHealSc Schedule

Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Note: A major subject is not required by candidates with passes in papers for professional programmes in Health Sciences (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty, BDentTech, BOH, BRT) who are awarded the degree under regulation 1(d) above.

Major subject	Papers required	
Community Health Care	**100-level**	EDUC 105*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	200-level	CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; and at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 210, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205
	300-level	CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301
	Plus	Further papers worth 108 points *The following papers are suggested:* ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, 112; ANAT 241, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, NEUR 201, 202, PACI 201, PHAL 241, PHSL 251, PSME 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202, BITC 301, INDS 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311
	**EDUC 105 may be taken during the second year of study*	
Māori Health	**100-level**	MAOR 102*, HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	200-level	CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204; and at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206
	300-level	MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306
	Plus	Further papers worth 108 points *The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDS 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301*
	**MAOR 102 may be taken during the second year of study* *Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care*	
Pacific and Global Health	**100-level**	HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	200-level	PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOH 201; and at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 206, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202
	300-level	PACH 301, PUBH 303 and at least one of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, PUBH 311
	Plus	Further papers worth 126 points *The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 110, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310*
	Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.	

Part 1: Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences *continued*

Major subject	Papers required	
Public Health	**100-level**	HUBS 191, 192; and PUBH 192 or POPH 192
	200-level	PUBH 202, 204, 211; and at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 210, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236
	300-level	PUBH 303, and PUBH 304 or 311, and at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEOG 381, PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304
	Plus	Further papers worth 126 points *The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 110, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, ENVI 312, HIST 337, INDS 301, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310*
	Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and Global Health.	

Part 2: Minor Subject Requirements

Minor subject	Papers required	
Community Health Care	**100-level**	EDUC 105
	200-level	CMHC 201, 211 *Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192*
	300-level	CMHC 301, 311
Māori Health	**100-level**	MAOR 102
	200-level	MAOH 201, PUBH 204 *Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and POPH 192 or PUBH 192*
	300-level	MAOH 301, PUBH 304
Pacific and Global Health	**100-level**	POPH 192 or PUBH 192
	200-level	PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211
	300-level	PACH 301
Public Health	**100-level**	POPH 192 or PUBH 192
	200-level	PUBH 211
	300-level	PUBH 303
	Plus	Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences MHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant, except those falling under section 1(c), shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:

(i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;

(ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B or better;

(iii) have completed 30 points of research methods at NZQF Level 8 with a grade (or average grade if more than one paper is used to complete the 30 points) of B+ or better; and

(iv) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

(c) Applicants for admission where non-standard research methods requirements apply (i.e. for the Bioethics endorsement, or where a NZQF Level 9 research methods paper is required in the masters' programme, or where an exemption from a research methods requirement has been granted, or in other approved exceptional circumstances) shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:

(i) be a graduate in a health-related field or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study;

(ii) have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging B+ or better; and

(iii) provide evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates who have not completed 30 points in research methods are advised to enrol in research methods paper(s) at the appropriate level for Certificate of Proficiency. Where the requisite grade is achieved and admission to the Master's programme is later granted, credit for the Certificate of Proficiency paper will normally be applied towards the Master's programme.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either

(i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or

(ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points (at least 40 points of which will be at NZQF Level 9), including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points). Where the programme includes a research project, the research methods paper must be one of the approved 800-level options.

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be awarded credit towards the degree, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of Thesis

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Examination of Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(ii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the supervising department.

6 Examination of Research Project

(a) The Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two internal examiners.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:

(i) be accepted without amendments

(ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Paper	Title	Points
CHHE 701	Community Child Health	30
EDUC 427	Qualitative Research	30
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30
GENA 737	Obesity Prevention and Management	30
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30
GENA 821	Research Methods	30
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15
PHCY 506	Research Methods	30
PHCY 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1	30
PHCY 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2	30
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30

All papers with the following subject codes:

AVME	Aviation Medicine
BITC	Bioethics
CHIC	Children's Issues
COBE	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
CTMG	Continence Management
HASC	Health Sciences
HAZA	Hazard Assessment and Management
MSME	Musculoskeletal Medicine
NURS	Nursing
NUTN	Human Nutrition
OCCH	Occupational Health
PAIN	Pain Management
PHTY	Physiotherapy (500- and 600-level)
PSME	Psychological Medicine
PUBH	Public Health
REHB	Rehabilitation
SPME	Sports Medicine

Notes:

(i) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.

(ii) This list of papers is not exclusive.

(iii) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.

Schedule

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

Endorsed option	Requirements
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	*Thesis option* Three of AVME 717-722; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* Six of AVME 717-722; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points) *Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.*
Aviation Medicine	*Thesis option* Three of AVME 711-718, 721-726, 812, 813; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* AVME 711, 714, 812, 813; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points)
Bioethics	BITC 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITC 403-407, DIGH 707; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points, and a thesis (120 points) *Note: A candidate with the approval of the Bioethics Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.*
Health Management	*Thesis option* Four of PUBH 712, 713, 714, 735, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* Four of PUBH 712, 713, 714, 735, 742, 744; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points)
Human Nutrition	*Thesis option* NUTN 401; two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* NUTN 401; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; at least two of NUTN 402, 404, 407; further approved paper(s) up to the value of 60 points; and a research dissertation (60 points)
Mental Health	*Thesis option* Three approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* Five approved papers from PSME papers, NURS 403, 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points) *Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.*

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences *continued*

Endorsed option	Requirements
Musculoskeletal Management	*Thesis option* PAIN 710, 711, MSME 707; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* PAIN 710, 711, MSME 707; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 105 points; and a dissertation (60 points)
Nursing	Two approved NURS papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points)
Nursing (Clinical)	*Research practicum option* Two approved NURS papers to the value of 60 points; one further approved paper (30 points); approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points) *Coursework option* Three approved NURS papers to the value of 90 points; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a clinically applied dissertation (60 points)
Occupational Health	*Thesis option* OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* OCCH 401; OCCH 402; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points)
Occupational Medicine	*Thesis option* Three of AVME 715, 716, 723, 724; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, 802; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points) *Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.*
Pain and Pain Management	*Thesis option* PAIN 710-715; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* PAIN 710-715; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 60 points and a dissertation (60 points)
Rehabilitation	*Thesis option* REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points) *Coursework option* REHB 701; two further REHB papers; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points) *Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.*

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences PGDipHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;

(ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

(b) With approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), papers to the value of 60 points in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.

(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Endorsed option	Papers required
Addiction and Co-existing Disorders	PSME 404; 422 and 424; and one other approved paper
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	AVME 717-720
Bioethics	BITC 401, and other 400-level BITC papers or DIGH 707, to a total value of 120 points. *Note: A candidate with the approval of the Bioethics Board of Studies, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.*
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	COBE 401 and COBE 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed
Human Nutrition	NUTN 401; three of either NUTN 402, 404, 407 or an approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Mental Health	Three approved papers from 400-level PSME papers, NURS 403, 409 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Musculoskeletal Management	PAIN 710, 711, MSME 707 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points
Nursing	Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Nursing (Primary Health Care)	NURS 405 and NURS 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Occupational Health	OCCH 401, 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper
Pain and Pain Management	PAIN 710-715; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points
Rural Nursing	NURS 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences PGCertHealSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences

Endorsed option	Papers required
Addiction and Co-existing Disorders	PSME 404 and one of PSME 422, 424
Adult Restorative Dental Care	DEOH 401 Students must complete DEOH 201 as a prerequisite to DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care but may be exempted depending on previous education or experience.
Advanced Clinical Nursing	NURS 405, and either NURS 416 or NURS 427
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	AVME 719, 720
Clinical Ethics	BITC 405 and any of BITC 401, 403, 406, DIGH 707, LAWS 547 to make a total of 60 points
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	COBE 401
Continence Management	CTMG 401, 402 Candidates should complete CTMG 401 before proceeding to CTMG 402
EMDR Therapy	PSME 455, 456 Candidates should complete PSME 455 first before proceeding to PSME 456
Family and Systems Therapies	PSME 436, 437
Forensic Mental Health	PSME 407, and one of PSME 401, NURS 403, PSME 404, NURS 433, PSME 439
Genomics in Health and Medicine	GEHM 701, 702, 703, BINF 701 Students must complete GEHM 701 first and GEHM 703 last
Human Nutrition	NUTN 401 and one of NUTN 402, 404, 407
Mental Health	One of PSME 401 or NURS 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME paper excluding PSME 401
Musculoskeletal Management	PAIN 710, 711, and two of MSME 702, 703, 705-707, 710, or PAIN 712
Nursing (Gerontology)	NURS 405, 426
Nursing (High Acuity)	NURS 405, 411
Nursing (Leadership and Management)	NURS 423, 424
Nursing (Primary Health Care)	NURS 405, 413
Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)	NURS 409, and either NURS 403 or NURS 433/PSME 439
Occupational Health	OCCH 401, 402
Pain and Pain Management	PAIN 710 and 711; two further approved papers (selected from PAIN 712-715) to the value of 30 points
Perinatal Mental Health	PSME 432, 433
Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	Two 400-level RADT papers

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences BBiomedSc

1 Admission to the Programme

Except for students enrolling in a First Year course for the degree, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Director of the Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one major subject requirement.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

4 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

5 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences

Major subject	Level	Prescribed papers
Drugs and Human Health	**First Year**	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 241, PHSL 232, BIOC 222 and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, CHEM 205, FORS 201, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 233.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 311, 313 , and at least 36 points from BIOC 351- 353, BMSC 321, CHEM 305, FORS 301, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 302, PHAL 312 , PHSL 344, 345.
Functional Human Biology	**First Year**	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, PHSL 232, 233, and at least 54 points from BIOC 221, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201, PHAL 241, SPEX 203.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 344, 345 and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 335, BMSC 321, BIOC 353, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, PHAL 311, 313 , SPEX 303 (or SPEX 310)

Note: Due to timetable constraints the following paper combination is not possible: ANAT 331, PATH 301 and PHSL 345 cannot be taken concurrently. PHSL 345 can be taken with either ANAT 331 or PATH 301.

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences *continued*

Major subject	Level	Prescribed papers
Infection and Immunity	**First Year**	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221, 223, PATH 201 and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233.
	Third Year	MICR 332, 334 and at least 36 points from BIOC 352, 353, BMSC 321, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 311, 313, PHSL 345.
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	**First Year**	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including two of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302, and at least 36 points from BIOC 351-353, BMSC 321, GENE 313-315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 311, 313, PHSL 345.
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	**First Year**	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, POPH 192, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 223, HUNT 241, 243, or 245 and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233. (FOSC 201, 202, HUNT 242, 243, 245, SPEX 203, 205).*Maximum of two papers from the list in brackets.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 342 and one of (BIOC 353, HUNT 345, HUNT 346) and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, BMSC 321, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 315, MICR 332, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 344, 345. (FOSC 301, 302, HUNT 343, 345, 346, SPEX 303).*Only one paper can be taken from the list in brackets.
Reproduction, Genetics and Development	**First Year**	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201 *Note: GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year.*
	Third Year	*Papers worth at least 108 points including ANAT 312, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANTH 322, BIOC 352, BMSC 321, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341.*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours BBiomedSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level.

(c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 108 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 Subjects of Study

The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.

(b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.

(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.

(d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

4 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the *Guide to Enrolment*).

5 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6 Examination

(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.

(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

7 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Sciences MBiomedSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate of an Honours programme or a Postgraduate Diploma programme in a biomedical subject containing a research report, thesis preparation, or dissertation of at least one quarter of the programme, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Applicants must normally have achieved an average grade of at least B+ in the entry qualification with at least a B+ in the research component.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MBiomedSc Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

(c) Prior to commencement of the thesis, the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Head of Department concerned and then the Director of the Biomedical Sciences programme (or nominee).

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Director of the Biomedical Sciences Programme (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without the right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either a 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who shall normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MBiomedSc Schedule

Subjects for the Degree

Drugs and Human Health
Functional Human Biology
Infection and Immunity
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science MNSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Applications must be made by due dates specified as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(b) Selection of eligible students for admission to the Master of Nursing Science programme shall be made by the Nursing Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(c) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(d) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the MNSc programme.

(e) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(f) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

(g) Every applicant

(i) must hold an undergraduate degree requiring at least three years of fulltime study; or hold a bachelor's honours degree; or hold a bachelor's degree followed by a postgraduate diploma; or hold a master's or doctoral degree;
Note: Applicants must have achieved a grade average of B or better in the final two years of the qualifying degree (except for a doctoral degree or a master's degree that is not graded) on which the application is based.

(ii) must have provided a current curriculum vitae and a statement of interest.

(h) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

(j) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practice; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by 1((j)(i)-(iii); may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

(k) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MNSc Schedule.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any Second Year paper until all First Year papers have been passed.

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.

3 Credits

With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may be credited with up to 30 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study. Any such credits will be dependent on the student being able to meet the clinical hour requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

4 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme will normally be two years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

5 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Department of Nursing may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 Examination of the Research Project

(a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two examiners, one internal to the Department of Nursing and one external.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Nursing.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to re-enrol in those papers. Normally no candidate shall be permitted to:

  (i) re-enrol if papers worth more than half the points of the programme for that year have been failed;

  (ii) re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion;

  (iii) re-enrol in more than three clinical experience papers over the duration of the programme.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

  (i) subject to criminal charges; or

  (ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body: or

  (iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

  (iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Department of Nursing Academic Committee.

8 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Department of Nursing Academic Committee. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Department of Nursing Academic Committee. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Department of Nursing Academic Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(b) Permanent withdrawal from programme

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Department of Nursing Academic Committee may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Department of Nursing Academic Committee may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Master of Nursing Science Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	NURS 441	Professional Nursing	15
	NURS 442	Health Care in New Zealand	15
	NURS 443	Nursing Science 1	15
	NURS 444	Nursing Science 2	15
	NURS 445	Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice	15
	NURS 446	Nursing Clients with Altered Health States	15
	NURS 447	Applied Nursing Research	30
Second Year	NURS 501	Nursing Science 3	15
	NURS 502	Mental Health Nursing	15
	NURS 503	Nursing Clients with Complex Health States	15
	NURS 504	Consolidation of Practice	30
	NURS 581	Integrating Practice	15
	NURS 582	Policy Analysis	30
	Note: With the permission of the Head of Department a student may replace NURS 582 with NURS 580 Research Project		

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Advanced Nursing Practice MAdvNP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall normally be required to satisfy all of the following:

(i) be a New Zealand registered nurse, with a current New Zealand Annual Practising Certificate, and be in good standing with the Nursing Council of New Zealand;

(ii) have completed a minimum of three years' equivalent full-time relevant practice within the last five years (with at least one of the three years in full-time practice in New Zealand);

(iii) be capable of meeting the requirements of Health Practitioner Competence Assurance Act (HPCA 2003) and Children's Act (VCA 2014) requirements, including immunisation & police clearance;

(iv) have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or equivalent with grades averaging a B or better;

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of:

(a) NURS 405, NURS 416; and further approved papers to the value of 120 points at Level 8; and two 30-point papers at Level 9, NURS 530 and NURS 531.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper unless they can meet the inherent requirements for that paper.

(c) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

Note: On a case by case basis and with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), it may be possible to have prior study from another university or tertiary institution recognised as equivalent to an Otago postgraduate diploma, and thereby receive some quantity of credit into the programme. Students who feel they may have completed relevant prior study are invited to discuss this with the Programme Academic Lead in the first instance.

(d) The programme of study, the topic and supervisor of the research project shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee).

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme, or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination in a paper without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) In addition to satisfying any terms requirements specific to the student's programme of study a candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at clinical practice and by performance in a professional manner of such practical work and other work as the Department of Nursing may require.

(c) A candidates who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examination of the Research Project

(a) The written report shall normally be assessed by two markers, one internal to the Department of Nursing and one external.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be a marker but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Nursing.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) Normally no candidate shall be permitted to re-enrol in a clinical experience paper on more than one occasion.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges; or

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body: or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b) (i)-(iii), may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Department of Nursing Academic Committee. Any offer of admission made before responses to requests for information regarding an applicant's health or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

7 Level of the Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the second year of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(l))
Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(m))
Graduate (see 1(o))
Alternative (see 1(r))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the second year of the programme shall be made by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Single Programme Preference

(i) In selecting domestic students from the categories in 1(b) above, to enter the second year of the Medical Laboratory Science programme, the Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Medical Laboratory Science programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Pharmacy, Medicine or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago. Thereafter if domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Medical Laboratory Science and one or more of those other programmes.

(j) Candidates wishing to be considered under the single programme preference provision must specify that they are applying only for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science by the close of applications for the programme.

(k) Candidates wishing to be considered under the single programme preference provision may apply for any other programmes offered by the University of Otago excluding those named in 1 (i) above.

Health Sciences First Year Category

(l) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago;

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course.

Two or More Years of University Study

(m) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category applicants must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, and must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study.

(n) Applicants offered a place under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Graduate Category

(o) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

(i) a bachelor's degree; or

(ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

(iii) bachelor's degree, followed without break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(p) The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least a weighted grade point average of 4.

(q) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Alternative Category

(r) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must not be eligible for any other admission category and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the *Graduate* category; or

(ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

(iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

(iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee.

(s) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(t) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

International Admissions

(u) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in second year classes to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(v) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(w) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practice; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (v)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Credits and Exemptions

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Cross Credits

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit any of the papers of the First Year course.

(b) In addition, a candidate who has passed any papers similar to papers in the Second or Third Year courses may be exempted from those papers.

(c) If papers worth more than 180 points are cross credited or the subject of exemptions, the Director of the Programme will, where appropriate, prescribe additional or alternative papers at the same or higher level and points value to be passed to ensure a coherent and equitable overall programme of study.

5 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.

(b) A candidate gains terms based on satisfactory attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

6 Examinations

(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve

(i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and

(ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year of the programme. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate's control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) Except in circumstances covered by 7(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme.

The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

(i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or

(ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science

9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Students undertake placements in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme, which is taught in two semesters.

(ii) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.

(iii) In order to obtain a pass in each Fourth Year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.			
Second Year	MELS 208	Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology	45
	MELS 223	Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 230	Biochemistry (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 251	Physiology (for BMLSc)	21
Notes: (i) Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BMLSc programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study. *(ii) Information regarding exemptions from any BMLSc paper is not published here but may be obtained from the Director of the BMLSc programme.*			
Third Year	MELS 301	Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	30
	MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	30
	MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	15
	MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	15
	MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	30
Fourth Year	Two of the following:		
	MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	60
	MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	60
	MELS 403	Clinical Virology	60
	MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60
	MELS 405	Cytopathology	60
	MELS 406	Haematology	60
	MELS 407	Histopathology	60
	MELS 408	Transfusion Science	60
	MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	60
	MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health	60

Registration of Medical Laboratory Scientists

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand, PO Box 11905, Manners Street, Wellington 6142.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours BMLSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice- Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Second Year and semester one of the Third Year of the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, with a grade average of at least B+. Application for admission must be made no later than 1st March of the Third Year of the course.

(c) Eligible applicants will be ranked, based on their Second Year and semester one Third Year grade averages and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall not exceed ten in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year papers for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

(b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) The progress of each candidate towards meeting Terms requirements for any Fourth Year paper in the degree with a final examination shall be reviewed by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science before mid-year. A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science may recommend that the candidate proceeds to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

(c) The Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science will determine whether a student who fails any or all of the papers at Fourth Year may re-enrol in the paper(s) or recommend the student progresses to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fourth Year	MELS 420	Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours	60
	MELS 480	Medical Laboratory Science Research for Honours	45
	One of		
	HASC 413	Biostatistics	15
	PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals	15

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science PGDipMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall normally have attained the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise the following:

(a) MELS 510

(b) Approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points.

(c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Diploma

MELS 510	Advanced Medical Laboratory Practice	45 points
MELS 580	Research Project	45 points
	Approved research methods paper(s)	30 points

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Laboratory Science MMLSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.

(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.

(c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Examination

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Covener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy BRT

Note: For specific enquiries about admission to the Radiation Therapy programme intending students should make an appointment with the Health Sciences Admissions Office (healthsciences@otago.ac.nz).

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the Bachelor of Radiation Therapy programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Secondary School (see 1(i))
One Year of University Study (see 1(k))
Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(n))
Graduate (see 1(q))
Alternative (see 1(t))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the programme shall be made by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Secondary School Category

(i) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Secondary School* category, an applicant must have attained the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 (or equivalent); and have completed or be completing Mathematics or Statistics or Calculus; and Physics or Biology, at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalents) with a minimum of 14 credits per subject. Applicants must have completed NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) within the last five years.

(j) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

One Year of University Study

(k) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *One Year of University Study* category applicants must have completed within the last five years one year of relevant university study in New Zealand, with a minimum average of at least C+ (grade point average (GPA) of 3).

(l) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(m) Applicants offered a place under the *One Year of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Two or More Years of University Study

(n) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category applicants must not be a finalist, but must have completed within the last five years two or more years of relevant university study in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level with a minimum average of C+ (grade point average (GPA) of 3).

(o) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(p) Applicants offered a place under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Graduate Category

(q) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

  (i) a bachelor's degree; or

  (ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

  (iii) bachelor's degree, followed without a break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(r) The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least a weighted grade point average of 4.

(s) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Alternative Category

(t) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the Alternative category, an applicant must not be eligible for any other admission category and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category; or

(ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

(iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

(iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee; or

(v) have completed relevant study acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee.

(u) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(v) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to the programme.

Exceptional Circumstances

(w) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(x) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (x)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

(c) Candidates require a clinical placement before enrolling in a clinical paper.

3 Duration of the Programme

Candidates will normally be required to complete the programme in five years or fewer.

4 Credits and Exemptions

The Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations my grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

5 Examinations

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) A student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(b) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	RADT 121	Radiation Therapy Practice I	11
	RADT 122	Anatomy and Imaging	32
	RADT 123	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	30
	RADT 124	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I	12
	RADT 125	Healthcare Communication	8
	RADT 126	Health and Human Behaviour	9
	RADT 127	Radiation Technology I	18
Second Year	RADT 211	Radiation Therapy Practice II *	60
	RADT 212	Principles of Research	6
	RADT 213	Advanced Healthcare Communication	10
	RADT 214	Radiation Technology II	16
	RADT 215	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	10
	RADT 216	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II	18
Third Year	RADT 311	Radiation Therapy Practice III *	60
	RADT 312	Literature Analysis	12
	RADT 313	Professional Development	12
	RADT 314	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	14
	RADT 315	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III	22

** Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.*

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours BRT(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

(c) Candidates must have passed all Third Year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points (normally HASC 417 and for part-time students normally taken in their first year) and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.

(b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Head of Department.

(c) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

4 Examination

(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by a Convenor of Examiners and at least one shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory, the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Covener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law MBHL

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall possess a postgraduate diploma, or be a graduate with honours or of a four-year undergraduate programme in a relevant discipline. A candidate shall usually have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law or an equivalent qualification, and shall have achieved an average across all papers of at least B.

(c) All applicants must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of

(i) papers from the schedule to a value of 120 points; and

(ii) a dissertation.

(b) (i) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma, in which case the programme will normally consist of the dissertation only.

(ii) The Bioethics Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve the inclusion in the programme of papers worth up to 30 points which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 448, or 477 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.

(iv) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisors shall be submitted to the Bioethics Board of Studies for its approval in accordance with established procedures for Division of Health Sciences postgraduate programmes.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Note: Although the minimum completion time is twelve months, full-time candidates will usually take eighteen months (part-time candidates thirty-six months). Full-time candidates aiming to finish within twelve months must commence study in the first semester.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law shall usually follow a programme of six months of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(c) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme (six years for a part-time candidate).

4 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners who shall oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the Bioethics Centre.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Master of Bioethics and Health Law

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 547	Law and Medicine	15 points
and at least one of the following:		
LAWS 512	Family Law	15 points
LAWS 528	Law and Emerging Technologies	15 points
LAWS 548	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
LAWS 588	Accidents and the Law	15 points
and any of LAWS 512, 528, 548, 588 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:		
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30 points
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 412	Special Topic	15 points
DIGH 707	Digital Health Information and Governance and Ethics	30 points
	Other approved LAWS papers	15 or 30 points each
and		
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60 points

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law PGDipBHL

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to the value of 120 points.

(b) Law graduates who have passed LAWS 311, 428, 447, or 448 shall be required to take at least 30 points of LAWS papers from the schedule, or to take 30 points of other approved comparable papers.

(c) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for up to 30 points based on Law papers from another university. Such candidates shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 547 or LAWS 548.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Ethics shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 547	Law and Medicine	15 points
and at least one of the following		
LAWS 512	Family Law	15 points
LAWS 528	Law and Emerging Technologies	15 points
LAWS 548	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
LAWS 588	Accidents and the Law	15 points
and any of LAWS 512, 528, 548, 588 and the following papers to make a total of at least 120 points:		
BITC 404	Bioethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 405	Bioethics and Criminal Practice	15 points
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 407	Advanved Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 412	Special Topic	15 points
DIGH 707	Digital Health Information Governance and Ethics	30 points
Other approved law papers		15 or 30 points each

Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law GDipBHL

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree; and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 120 points.

(ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.

(iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up to a value of 30 points.

(iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447 and LAWS 448.

(b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15 points
and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:		
LAWS 311	Family Law	30 points
LAWS 428	Law and Emerging Technologies	15 points
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15 points
and any of LAWS 311, 428, 448, 467 and the following papers to make a total of least 120 points:		
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30 points
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15 points
BITC 412	Special Topic	15 points
Other approved LAWS papers		15 or 30 points each

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management PGDipHealMgt

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice- Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall comprise

(i) four papers (worth a total of 60 points) from PUBH 712, 713, 714, 735, 742, 744, together with

(ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.

(b) With the prior approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator (or nominee), a candidate may substitute an approved research methods paper or papers worth 30 points for one Public Health paper worth 15 points and one Business Administration paper worth 15 points.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology PGDipNeuropsych

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Applicants must demonstrate the capability to meet New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a neuropsychologist.

(c) Applicants must be registered with the New Zealand Psychologists Board, under any scope of practice, and be currently working at least 0.6 FTE in an appropriate clinical setting with access to ongoing work with clients.

2 Structure of the Programme

The Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology will be offered on a part-time basis over two years.

The programme of study shall consist of papers as outlined in the schedule.

3 Terms Requirements

(a) A candidate must obtain terms for NPSY 706 and NPSY 707 before being permitted to sit the final examinations of these papers.

(b) Terms will be awarded by the Programme Director if the candidate has completed all aspects of the clinical internship (clinical hours, logbook submission, submission of clinical reports, supervisor's assessment).

(c) Candidates who are refused terms will be eligible to sit the final examination for the paper in the following year, subject to the awarding of terms during that year. Students who fail to meet the terms requirement within that year will be required to repeat the year as a whole before being permitted to sit the final examination.

4 Exclusion from the Programme

Students may be excluded from the programme if, during the course of study, they are:

(a) Subject to criminal charges;

(b) Subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body;

(c) Found to have an issue that compromises or is likely to compromise their meeting the New Zealand Psychologists Board requirements for registration as a neuropsychologist; or

(d) Found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c), may be excluded from further study in the programme by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Neuropsychology Training Programme.

5 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology within not more than five years of admission to the programme.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology.

NPSY 701, NPSY 702, NPSY 703, NPSY 706, NPSY 707 And at least one of NPSY 704 and NPSY 705 *Note: Candidates should complete NPSY 701, 703 and 706 before the other papers in the programme.*

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine PGDipSEM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
Note: Typical qualifications deemed appropriate in this context include Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education, Human Nutrition, Dentistry, Nursing, and Podiatry.

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.

(b) A candidate may be credited with up to 30 points based on papers in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine

The programme shall consist of SPME 701 and SPME 711 and additional papers from the schedule, to a total value of 120 points.

SPME 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30 points
SPME 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15 points
SPME 703	Sports Nutrition	30 points
SPME 704	Health and Human Performance A	15 points
SPME 705	Health and Human Performance B	15 points
SPME 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15 points
SPME 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15 points
SPME 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30 points
SPME 710	Sports Ergonomics	30 points
SPME 711	Exercise Prescription	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology PGDipMedTech

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology

Endorsed option	Papers required
Cardiology	MTEC 701, 702, 703, 704
Sleep Medicine	MTEC 701, 702, 705, 706

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology PGCertMedTech

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEC 701 and MTEC 702.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Medicine

Contents

page

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 409
Doctor of Medicine 416
Master of Aviation Medicine 416
Master of General Practice 417
Master of Occupational Medicine 419
Master of Ophthalmology 420
Master of Primary Health Care 422
Master of Public Health 424
Master of Travel Medicine 427
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours 429
Master of Medical Science 431
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 432
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health 433
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice 434
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine 435
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 436
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine 437
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 438
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care 439
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health 441
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation 442
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice 443
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy 445
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine 446
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 447
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine 447
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound 448
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice 448
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine 449
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine 450
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care 451
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health 452
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation 453
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural Clinical Practice 454
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine 455
Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology 456

Medicine

Medicine

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the second year of the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(j))
Graduate (see 1(k))
Alternative (see 1(n))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Graduates who have already completed a qualification in medicine, and for whom pathways exist to obtain registration through the Medical Council of New Zealand, are not eligible to apply for admission to the programme under any category.

(e) Selection of eligible students for admission to the second year of the programme shall be made by the Medical Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(f) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(g) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(h) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(i) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria

the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Health Sciences First Year Category

(j) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category an applicant must:

(i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago.

(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with an average mark of at least 65% in the applicant's best seven papers.

Graduate Category

(k) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

(i) a bachelor's degree; or

(ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

(iii) bachelor's degree, followed without a break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(l) The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least a weighted grade point average of 5.

(m) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Alternative Category

(n) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must be a domestic student and not be eligible for any other admission category and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university; or

(ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7 no less than three years prior to the application; or

(iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

(iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee.

(o) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(p) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(q) An applicant may apply only once under the *Alternative* category.

International Admissions

(r) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in second year classes to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(s) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(t) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (t)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Otago Medical School (or nominee) or the Dean of a campus.

(c) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with any of the following degrees: Bachelor of Medical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Doctor of Philosophy.

Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Manager, Otago Medical School.

3 Admission of Students by Transfer

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;

(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Academic Board;

(c) the Academic Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;

(d) the Otago Medical School has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 Division of Class after Third Year

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington campuses. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three campuses for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical campuses exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other campuses.

The division includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three campuses. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between campuses will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Medical Schools at this stage in the programme.

5 Terms

(a) A candidate must obtain terms in order to sit the final examination and/or to proceed to the following year of study. It is the decision of the Board of Censors for the year concerned to award terms, deny terms, or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Second, Third, or Fifth Year, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant special examinations. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred in Fourth Year, allow completion of the terms requirements up to the commencement of the Fifth Year.

(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Censors for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional behaviours and skills assessments, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these components during the year can contribute to a decision to deny terms. Such denial of terms can also take into account concerns of a similar nature raised in previous years, particularly if there is a pattern of behaviours that suggest that there is insufficient progress in addressing the concerns.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical modules and an elective period. To be awarded terms and pass the Sixth Year a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical module and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work, and other assessments. Passing the Sixth Year as a whole is based on all available information and is made as a collective decision by each campus, which is recommended to, and approved by, the Board of Censors for Sixth Year.

Notes:

(i) At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Censors will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

(ii) Sometimes the decision to pass the year can be made only after a further period of observation (such as repeating a module or modules which may require enrolment in additional quarters) and/or by collecting further information from end of year assessments.

(d) Students who are denied terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a Health Declaration to the Associate Dean of Student Affairs of the appropriate campus.

6 Examinations

(a) Examinations at the end of the Second, Third, and Fifth Years shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. In determining the outcome for the Second and Third Years, examination results are aggregated with the results of pre-advised in-course assessments and the designated Board of Censors may also take account of performance during the year of study. In determining the outcome for the Fifth Year, the Board of Censors may take account of performance during both the Fourth and Fifth Years.

(b) (i) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who has not sat the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special (incomplete) examination.

(ii) A candidate for examinations at the end of the Second, Third, or Fifth Years, who, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special (re-sit) examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, at least seven calendar days before the start of the special examination week.

(c) On the recommendation of the Board of Censors, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(d) Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance in the Second or Third Year, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction in that year. Students who have reached an exceptionally high standard of performance throughout the Fourth and Fifth Years, on the recommendation of the Board of Censors, shall be granted a pass with Distinction at the end of the Fifth Year.

(e) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Board of Censors, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any discipline or disciplines throughout the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Years shall be granted a pass with distinguished performance in the discipline or disciplines concerned and/or Distinction at the end of the Sixth Year.

7 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Medical Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Medical Admissions Committee.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) Except in circumstances covered by 7(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, readmission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Medical Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

8 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate may be excluded from the programme by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the basis of repeated academic failure and/or other grounds as detailed in regulation 8(c) below.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for any year of the programme (other than the First Year) may enrol again, but this concession may normally be granted only once in the programme.

(c) A candidate may be excluded from the programme who during the course of their studies is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (c)(i)-(iii).

9 Level of Award of the Degrees

If, in the opinion of the Board of Censors for Sixth Year, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Board may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10 Variations

On the recommendation of the Dean of the Otago Medical School, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) A small number of dental postgraduate training programmes require both Medical and Dental degrees. With the approval of the Academic Boards of Medicine and Dentistry on the recommendation of the Combined Medicine and Dentistry Programmes Board of Studies, a BDS graduate may be admitted directly to the fourth year of the MB ChB programme.

(ii) For further information and details of the additional requirements of this pathway please contact the Manager, Otago Medical School.

MB ChB Schedule

Requirements for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.			
Second Year	MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	120
Third Year	MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	120
Fourth Year	MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	120
Fifth Year	MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	120
Sixth (Final) Year	Three of:		
	MICN 641	Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter	35
	MICN 642	Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter	35
	MICN 643	Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter	35
	MICN 644	Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter	35
	And:		
	MICN 648	Elective Quarter	15

Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine MD

A Doctor of Medicine is awarded only to individuals who have achieved special excellence in their original contributions to medicine, or to health sciences.

For full details of the programme, refer to the Higher Doctorate regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Aviation Medicine MAvMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points, of which at least 40 points must be from AVME 812, 813 and 885 and at least 140 points must be from AVME 711-726, 780, and 801-802.

(b) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be credited with those papers in the programme which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

Note: On a case by case basis and with approval of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Health Sciences), it may be possible to have prior study from another university or tertiary institution recognised as equivalent to an Otago postgraduate diploma, and thereby receive some quantity of credit into the programme. Students who feel they have completed relevant prior study are invited to discuss this with the Programme Academic Lead in the first instance.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of General Practice MGP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and

(ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:

a. GENA 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

b. GENA 820 (or PRHC 701), and

(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years' approved experience in general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:

(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or

(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or

(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Occupational Medicine MOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be a registered medical practitioner in his or her country of practice or residence.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of the following six papers with a total value of 180 points: AVME 715, 716, 723, 724, 801, and 802.

(b) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine may be credited with those papers in the programme which have been previously passed for the diploma.

Note: On a case by case basis and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), it may be possible to have prior study from another university or tertiary institution recognised as equivalent to an Otago postgraduate diploma, and thereby receive some quantity of credit into the programme. Students who feel they may have completed relevant prior study are invited to discuss this with the Programme Academic Lead in the first instance.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for three years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Ophthalmology MOphth

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Primary Health Care MPHC

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(iii) have completed the prerequisite papers:

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care or PRHC 703 Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care

and *either* HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods

or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:

(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or

(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or

(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convenor of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health MPH

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or their nominee.

(b) Every applicant must have satisfied all of the following:

(i) be a graduate with an average grade of at least B *or* possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study, acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and

(ii) provide evidence of ability for advanced academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either

(i) approved PUBH papers to the value of 180 points and a 60-point dissertation; or

(ii) approved PUBH papers to the value of 120 points and a 120-point thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research.

(b) The first 120 points of the programme shall include:

(i) the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points

(ii) an additional approved research methods paper relevant to the candidate's intended research design worth 15 points, and

(iii) further approved PUBH papers to the value of 45 points

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health or the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the Masters which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

(d) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Postgraduate Research Convenor or his or her nominee.

(g) A candidate may, with the approval of the Public Health Academic Committee, substitute alternative papers that have substantial public health content, up to the value of 30 points.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose paper results are not satisfactory (at least a B average), after completing 120 points of papers, or who does not achieve a grade of at least a B+ in an approved research methods paper shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the programme, whether voluntarily or otherwise, any papers completed may instead be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

Note: Candidates who have not passed research methods paper(s) worth at least 15 points with the required grades in the first 120 points of the programme, may, after discussion with the Programme Academic Co-ordinator complete additional papers and then follow the dissertation pathway upon meeting the criteria for research methods papers .

4 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the degree who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate for the degree who has not completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study .

(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the investigation described in the dissertation (2(a)(i)) or thesis (2(a)(ii)).

5 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 Examination of the Dissertation

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each dissertation examination.

(b) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the supervising department.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a dissertation:
  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of Examiners;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 5(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a dissertation for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee, who should normally be external to the University.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine MTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or

(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(iii) have completed *either* HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods *or* equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of one of the following:

(i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or

(ii) a research portfolio (120 points); or

(iii) a research portfolio (90 points) plus approved research methods paper(s) worth 30 points.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis or research portfolio which has previously been accepted, in whole or in part, for another degree.

(c) The programme of study including, as appropriate, the topic of the thesis or research portfolio and the supervisors of the research, or the component papers, shall be approved by the Programme Academic Co-ordinator.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination of the Thesis or Portfolio

(a) The thesis or portfolio shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or portfolio and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or portfolio:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or portfolio for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or portfolio is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers available for the Degree of Master of Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care)

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours BMedSc(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.

(b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. The primary supervisor shall be an academic staff member (at the level of lecturer or research fellow or above) of the University of Otago. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Otago Medical School.

(d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

3 Duration of the Programme

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 Examination

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Standard of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Applications for enrolment in the programme are due by the first Friday in August in the year before admission.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science MMedSc

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;

(ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.

(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Academic Board of the Otago Medical School.

(c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Examination

(a) The Dean or Head of Department concerned (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport PGDipAeroRT

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717, 718, 721 and 722.

(b) With approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, a candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health DCH

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHE 701 (see Note) and CHHE 702, which are normally to be taken in consecutive semesters and cannot be taken concurrently.

(b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHE 702, the candidate must concurrently hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in medical paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Examinations

Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Paper CHHE 701 is taught through the University's Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice PGDipGP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the core paper GENA 820, and a further 90 points taken from the schedule of elective papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice. Other papers to the value of 30 points can be taken with approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice (not exclusive)

Core paper		
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30 points
Elective papers		
GENA 708	Supervised Research Project	30 points
GENA 821	Research Methods	30 points
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15 points
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine PGDipMSM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

(d) Applicants who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of five compulsory papers (MSME 701-703, 709; PAIN 710 see Note ii) and three optional papers (selected from MSME 705-707, 710, PAIN 711-712).

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 Examinations

A candidate shall be examined in each paper.

A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.

(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.

(iii) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology PGDipOMG

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences). (see *Note i*).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see *Note ii*).

(b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.

(c) OBGY 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see *Note iii*).

(d) OBGY 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.

(e) A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute for up to 45 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.

(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Examinations

(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by a clinical supervisor in an approved hospital, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.

(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme within two years.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) OBGY 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 involve independent learning and a residential course component of three days each. OBGY 718 and 719 are designed to bookend the OBGY 717 Clinical Training. We strongly recommend that candidates complete OBGY 718 before their OBGY 717 clinical training and complete OBGY 719 towards the end of their clinical training. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates wishing to apply for a Certificate of Proficiency.

(ii) The course requirements for OBGY 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only. Applications for admission open 1 May.

(iii) The PGDipOMG is not a standalone qualification for a GP to practice as a Lead Maternity Carer (LMC). To practice as a Lead Maternity Carer, additional training and qualifications would be required, such as the Advanced Diploma of the RANZCOG (DRANZCOG Adv) or as deemed suitable by the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners.

(iv) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine PGDipOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715, 716, 723 and 724.

(b) With approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator a candidate may substitute a research paper, AVME 780 or AVME 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences PGDipOphthBS

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise the following four papers:

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30 points
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30 points
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30 points
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30 points

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care PGDipPHC

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Part 1: Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care

Option	Papers required
Unendorsed	PRHC 701 (30 points) and PRHC 703 (30 points) Two further papers (60 points total) selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.

Part 2: Papers required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (not exclusive)

Core papers		
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHC 703	Leadership, Strategic and Applied Approaches to Primary Health Care	30 points
Elective papers		
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENA 737	Obesity Prevention and Management	30 points
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.

Note: Such papers, if considered part of a cohesive study plan, could include postgraduate AVME, GENA, HUNT, NURS, PHCY, PSME, PUBH or REHB papers offered by the University of Otago worth up to 30 points. Postgraduate papers worth up to 30 points offered by other universities or examining bodies may also be considered for inclusion.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health DPH

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule for either the unendorsed or an endorsed option worth a total of 120 points, including the four compulsory papers, PUBH 711, 712, 713, and 714, each worth 15 points.

(b) If the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation, the papers must be as specified in the schedule.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 Examination

Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications for first enrolment received by 15 November in the year preceding entry.

Schedule

Requirements the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

Option	Papers required
Unendorsed	PUBH 711-714 and four further PUBH papers to the value of 60 points
Endorsed in Epidemiology	PUBH 711-714; three of PUBH 721, 725, 726, 732 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points
Endorsed in Health Promotion	PUBH 711-714, 743, 744 and two further PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Endorsed in Social Research Methods	PUBH 711-714, 723, 724; one of PUBH 725, 743 and one further PUBH paper to the value of 15 points.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation PGDipRehab

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:

(i) REHB 701

(ii) two further REHB papers

(iii) further approved papers to the value of 30 points from the Schedule of Papers available for the Degree of Master of Health Science.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: on a case by case basis and with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), it may be possible to have prior study from another university or tertiary institution recognised as equivalent to an Otago postgraduate certificate, and thereby receive some quantity of credit into the programme. Students who feel they have completed relevant prior study are invited to discuss this with the Programme Academic Lead in the first instance.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission.

(c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Clinical Practice PGDipRCP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENA 724 (15 points) and papers worth at least 60 points from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural Clinical Practice shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Clinical Practice (not exclusive)

Core papers		
GENA 723	Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings	30 points
GENA 724	The Context of Rural Healthcare	15 points
GENA 725	Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice	15 points
GENA 726	Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings	15 points
GENA 727	Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings	15 points
GENA 728	Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings	30 points
GENA 729	Medical Specialties in Rural Settings	15 points
Elective papers		
GENA 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENA 704	Te Tühauora: Mäori Health	30 points
GENA 708	Special Topics	30 points
GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
GENA 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography	30 points
GENA 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound	30 points
GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease	30 points
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENA 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30 points
GENA 821	Research Methods	30 points
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15 points
GENA 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENA 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points
GENA 826	Special Topic	15 points
PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points
PRHC 703	Leadership, Strategic and Applied Approaches to Primary Health Care	30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy PGDipSurgAnat

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAN 701, 702, 703 and 704.

Note: SUAN 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAN 702, and before SUAN 703 or SUAN 704.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.

(b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine PGDipTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Three core papers, GENA 713, 714, and 719, are compulsory. The remaining paper shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine (not exclusive)

Core papers	GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
	GENA 714	Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts	30 points
	GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease	30 points
Elective papers	GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
	HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
	PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine	30 points

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport PGCertAeroRT

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVME 717 and AVME 718.

3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine PGCertCAvMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVME 711 and AVME 714.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound PGCertCPU

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENA 717 and GENA 718.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice PGCertGP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in either Australia or New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the core paper GENA 820 and 30 points from the schedule of elective papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine PGCertMSM

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of two compulsory papers (MSME 701, PAIN 710) and two optional papers (selected from MSME 702, 703, 705, 706, 707, 709, 710, PAIN 711-712 see *Notes*).

3 Duration of the Programme

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 Examinations

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:

(i) Two papers are taught on campus (MSME 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.

(ii) MSME 701 is a prerequisite for MSME 709.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine PGCertOccMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVME 715 and AVME 716.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care PGCertPHC

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed in the Schedule.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers: PRHC 701 (30 points) PRHC 703 (30 points)

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health PGCertPH

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 Examinations

Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health

Endorsed option	Papers required
Environmental Health	PUBH 733, 734 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Health Economics	PUBH 735, 736 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Health Promotion	PUBH 713, 743 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Health Systems and Services	PUBH 714, 742 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Māori Health	PUBH 712, 741 and two other PUBH papers to the value of 30 points
Public Policy and Health	PUBH 713, 714, 744 and one other PUBH paper to the value of 15 points
Research Methods	PUBH 711, 723-725

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation PGCertRehab

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of REHB 701; and one further REHB paper.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural Clinical Practice PGCertRCP

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and

(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENA 723-729) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Clinical Practice.

3 Duration of the Programme

The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine PGCertTravMed

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers:

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts	30 points
GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2 Applied Concepts	30 points

3 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology PGCertPMG

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every candidate for the certificate shall

(i) possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;

(ii) have experience of, or be currently working, or eligible to work, in a clinical role in a relevant area.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGY 712, OBGY 713, OBGY 715, OBGY 716 plus OBGY 718.

(b) A candidate, with the approval of the Programme Academic Co-ordinator, may substitute for up to 30 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.

3 Examinations

A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Pharmacy

Contents

page

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Pharmacy 459
Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours 465
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science 466
Master of Clinical Pharmacy 467
Master of Pharmacy 468
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy 470
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy 471
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing 472
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy 473

Pharmacy

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the second year of the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(l))
Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(m))
Graduate (see 1(0))
Alternative (see 1(r))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the second year of the programme shall be made by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Single Programme Preference

(i) In selecting domestic students from the categories in 1(b) above, to enter the second year of the Pharmacy programme, the Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Pharmacy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, or Physiotherapy programmes offered by the University of Otago. Thereafter if domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Pharmacy and one or more of those other programmes.

(j) Candidates wishing to be considered under the single programme preference provision must specify that they are applying only for the Bachelor of Pharmacy by the close of applications for the programme.

(k) Candidates wishing to be considered under the single programme preference provision may apply for any other programmes offered by the University of Otago excluding those named in 1 (i) above.

Health Sciences First Year Category

(l) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category an applicant must:

  (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago;

  (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course.

Two or More Years of University Study

(m) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category applicants must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, and must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study.

(n) Applicants offered a place under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Graduate Category

(o) To be eligible for selection for admission under the *Graduate* category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

  (i) a bachelor's degree; or

  (ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

  (iii) bachelor's degree, followed without a break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(p) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Alternative Category

(q) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant not be eligible for any other admission category and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university; or

(ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

(iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

(iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee.

(r) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(s) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

International Admissions

(t) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in second year classes to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(u) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(v) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practice; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (w)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 Special Examinations

(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.

(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Board of Studies for Pharmacy in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) Except in circumstances covered by 6(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies for Pharmacy in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Board of Studies for Pharmacy may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by b(i)-(iii), may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy.

8 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
Notes: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.			
Second Year	PHCY 210	Introduction to Pharmacy	12
	PHCY 211	Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science	48
	PHCY 220	Integrated Modules A	60
Note: Candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm programme will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study.			
Third Year	PHCY 310	Integrated Modules B	60
	PHCY 320	Integrated Modules C	60
Fourth Year	*In 2019*		
	PHCY 470	Elective Study	12
	PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B	46
	PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C	16
	PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C	46
	From 2020		
	PHCY 410	Elective Studies A	15
	PHCY 420	Pharmacy Management	15
	PHCY 430	Elective Studies B	15
	PHCY 431	Structured Practical Experiential Programme	30
	PHCY 432	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care	45

Registration of Pharmacists

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours BPharm(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Applicants must be current candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy undertaking the Third Year of the programme.

(c) Applicants must have a grade average of at least B+ after completion of the first semester of Third Year.

(d) Eligible applications will be ranked, based on their grade average and a written application. The top ranked applicants will be interviewed and, based on the interview, offered admission to the programme. The number of students admitted to the programme shall normally be five to ten in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements of the First, Second and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed in the Fourth Year of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

(c) The Fourth Year course must be undertaken on a full-time basis.

3 Withdrawal from the Programme

(a) A candidate whose progress is not satisfactory, based on results in PHCY 480, PHCY 481, PHCY 485 and a mid-year supervisor's report, may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

(b) Where a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Pharmacy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Standard of Award of the Degree

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be approved by the Board of Studies based on the performance of the candidate in PHCY 410, PHCY 420, PHCY 431, PHCY 480 and PHCY 485.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Pharmacy, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

(c) A candidate for Honours who is required to sit a special examination in the Fourth Year as a result of failing a paper will not be awarded the degree with Honours, but shall, if successful in passing the special examination, be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours

Papers in First, Second and Third Years are the same as those in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy.

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fourth Year	PHCY 410	Elective Studies A	15
	PHCY 420	Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management	15
	PHCY 431	Structured Practical Experiential Programme	20
	PHCY 480	Honours Research Project	36
	PHCY 485	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours	58

Regulations for the Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science BPharmSc

1 Structure of the Programme

Every programme of study for the degree

(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points

(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level

(c) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers required for the degree

(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects that satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, Arts and Music Schedule A, Commerce Schedule A, or the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule. No paper may count for both the Schedule of papers required for the degree and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and specified as compulsory for both requirements.

2 Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science, may cross-credit 100- and 200-level papers that are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree.

4 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers required for the Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science

Level	Papers required
100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 192, PHSI 191
200-level	PSCI 201-204
300-level	Four PSCI 300-level papers

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for each paper.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy MClinPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be achieved by passing an approved Research Methods paper (30 points) and completing a thesis (90 points).

(b) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy (or appropriate delegate) for the subject and supervisors of the thesis.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

4 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 4(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy MPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take PHCY 506.

(b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

(d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.

(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean of Pharmacy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  (i) be accepted without requiring amendments;
  (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;
  (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 6(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners, in accordance with established procedures.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures and, if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting an independent referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy PGDipClinPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 510 and PHCY 511, or having completed a PGCertPharm (Medicines Management), and both PHCY 520 and 521.
Note: A total of 30 points of papers listed in the Schedules to either the Master of Health Sciences MHealSc or Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care (PGDipPHC) may be substituted for PHCY 521 with permission of the Dean of Pharmacy

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
Notes:
(i) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(ii) PHCY 525 is a prerequisite for PHCY 512.

(c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for PHCY 521.

3 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

5 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy PGDipPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504.

(b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing PGCertPharmPres

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand;

(ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent postgraduate qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(iii) hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Dean of Pharmacy; and

(iv) have access to a designated medical prescriber that is acceptable to the Pharmacy Board of Studies.

(v) have at least two years of post-registration patient-focused experience in a hospital, community, or primary care setting or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of two papers, PHCY 621 and PHCY 622.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Special Examinations

Any candidate who has obtained a fail grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy PGCertPharm

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall

(i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and

(ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 Structure of the Programme

The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 Special Examinations

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Endorsement requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

Endorsed option	Papers required
Medicines Optimisation	PHCY 510 and PHCY 511

Physiotherapy

Contents

Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations

Bachelor of Physiotherapy 477
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours 483
Master of Physiotherapy 484
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy 487
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy 489

Physiotherapy

Notes: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Statutes and General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) The number of domestic students admitted to the second year of the Bachelor of Physiotherapy programme is limited to the number determined by the Council annually on the basis of available resources. Some additional places may be available to International students.

(b) Applications for admission by domestic students may be made by those eligible under the following categories:

Health Sciences First Year (see 1(l))
Two or More Years of University Study (see 1(m))
Graduate (see 1(o))
Alternative (see 1(r))

(c) Applications must be made by the due dates specified for each category as part of the Guidelines for Admission into the Health Sciences Professional Programmes published at www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences ("the Guidelines").

(d) Selection of eligible students for admission to the second year of the programme shall be made by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee ("the Committee") whose terms of reference shall be established by the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate.

(e) Subject to these regulations and the Selection Criteria established by the Committee and approved by the Senate from time to time and published as part of the Guidelines, selection for admission shall be in the discretion of the Committee.

(f) Without limitation, the Selection Criteria may include:

(i) academic performance;

(ii) demonstration of appropriate attributes for admission into the programme.

(g) The Division of Health Sciences' *Te Kauae Parāoa* policy promotes and facilitates equity for Māori students and students from other under-represented groups. In accordance with this policy, the Selection Criteria may provide for applicants in the following equity groups to be given preference for selection:

Māori
Resident Indigenous Pacific
Rural
Socioeconomic Equity
Refugee Background

(h) Recognition for inclusion in the Māori and Resident Indigenous Pacific equity groups shall be through demonstration of ancestry in accordance with the University's *Ancestry Verification Procedures for Māori and Pacific Students* and any other criteria the Senate may determine. Criteria for inclusion in the Rural, Socioeconomic Equity and Refugee Background equity groups shall be established by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences and approved by the Senate. Criteria approved by the Senate shall be published as part of the Guidelines.

Single Programme Preference

(i) In selecting domestic students from the categories in 1(b) above, to enter the second year of the Physiotherapy programme, the Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are seeking admission to the Physiotherapy programme only and not also to one or more of the Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine or Pharmacy programmes offered by the University of Otago. Thereafter if domestic places are still available in each of the applicable categories, the Committee will then select from the group of applicants who are seeking to enter Physiotherapy and one or more of those other programmes.

(j) Candidates wishing to be considered under the single programme preference provision must specify that they are applying only for the Bachelor of Physiotherapy by the close of applications for the programme.

(k) Candidates wishing to be considered under the single programme preference provision may apply for any other programmes offered by the University of Otago excluding those named in 1 (i) above.

Health Sciences First Year Category

(l) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Health Sciences First Year* category an applicant must:

  (i) be enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago;

  (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, with an average mark of at least 60% in the applicant's best seven papers.

Two or More Years of University Study

(m) To be eligible to be selected for admission under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category an applicant must not be a finalist, but must have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, comprising at least three papers at 200-level, and must not have failed more than two papers in any one year subsequent to a first year of study.

(n) Applicants offered a place under the *Two or More Years of University Study* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Graduate Category

(o) To be eligible for selection for admission under the Graduate category, an applicant must have completed as their first degree, within three years prior to the date of application, and in the minimum academic time, at least one of the following qualifications awarded by a university in New Zealand:

  (i) a bachelor's degree; or

  (ii) undergraduate bachelor's honours degree; or

  (iii) bachelor's degree, followed without a break in study by a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate honours year.

(p) The average grade for all papers in the qualifying programme must be at least a weighted grade point average of 4.

(q) Applicants offered a place under the *Graduate* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

Alternative Category

(r) To be eligible to be considered for admission under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must not be eligible under any other admission category and:

(i) hold a degree from a New Zealand university; or

(ii) have completed a degree at an overseas university at a standard of at least NZQF Level 7; or

(iii) hold a master's or doctoral degree; or

(iv) demonstrate health-related professional experience in a relevant field to a standard acceptable to the Committee.

(s) An applicant may be required to attend an interview.

(t) Applicants offered a place under the *Alternative* category may be required to pass prescribed papers, to a standard determined by the Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

International Admissions

(u) The Committee may offer a limited number of places in second year classes to international students who meet all the requirements determined by the Committee.

Exceptional Circumstances

(v) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall have discretion to approve a recommendation from the Committee concerning any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, in the Committee's view warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Declining of Admission

(w) Any applicant who

(i) is, or who has been, the subject of criminal charges; or

(ii) is, or who has been, subject to disciplinary proceedings of a tertiary institution or professional body; or

(iii) has been found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) is found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (w)(i)-(iii), may be declined admission to the programme by the Committee on the recommendation of the Health and Conduct Review Group. Any offer of admission made before responses to medical tests or requests for information regarding an applicant's health status or past conduct have been received is conditional on the information received confirming the applicant's suitability for admission.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 Credits and Exemptions

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 Cross Credits

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 Examinations

(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.

(d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

(a) A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

(b) Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(i) subject to criminal charges;

(ii) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(iii) found to have an issue (whether in connection with their mental or physical health, or their professional attributes or conduct, or otherwise) that compromises or is likely to compromise their fitness to practise; or

(iv) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (b)(i)-(iii),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 Withdrawal from Programme

(a) *Deferral of admission to second year classes*

(i) In limited circumstances, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee may allow a student to defer admission to second year classes for one year. Any application for deferral must be made no later than the end of the third week of classes in the original year of admission. Where deferral is granted the right of re-entry to second year classes remains subject to confirmation by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(ii) Applications for deferral and for confirmation of the right of re-entry will be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Admissions Guidelines.

(b) *Temporary withdrawal from programme*

(i) Except in circumstances covered by 8(a), a student who wishes to withdraw from the programme on a temporary basis must obtain the prior approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy. Where temporary withdrawal is approved, re-admission to the programme remains subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy. Any application for such approval needs to be made no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

(ii) Applications for temporary withdrawal and for readmission will be determined by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy in accordance with the criteria and procedures set out in the Withdrawal and Readmission Guidelines.

(c) *Permanent withdrawal from programme*

(i) Students who withdraw permanently (including students who withdraw without prior approval and students who fail to communicate their intentions within 12 months of when they were last enrolled or for any other 12 month period) have no right to be considered for readmission.

(ii) Despite the previous clause, the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy may allow a student who has permanently withdrawn to submit a fresh application under the regulations governing admission to the programme. In considering whether to allow such an application to proceed, the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy may have regard to all of the circumstances of the student's withdrawal. Where an application is allowed to be made, the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee may also have regard to those circumstances when considering the application.

9 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy

Level	Paper	Title	Points
First Year	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
	POPH 192	Population Health	18
Note: Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.			
Second Year	PHTY 250	Anatomy (for BPhty)	26
	PHTY 251	Physiology (for BPhty)	17
	PHTY 254	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1	48
	PHTY 255	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1	17
	PHTY 256	Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice	12
Third Year	PHTY 353	Pathology (for BPhty)	15
	PHTY 354	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2	70
	PHTY 355	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2	35
Fourth Year	PHTY 455	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3	24
	PHTY 456	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4	24
	PHTY 457	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5	24
	PHTY 458	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6	24
	PHTY 459	Research for Physiotherapy	24

Division of the Class after Third Year

Clinical education teaching facilities for undergraduate Physiotherapy programmes are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres and associated Clinical Hubs. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the Clinical Centres or Clinical Hubs for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School's Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any Clinical Centre or Clinical Hub exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres or Hubs.

Honours students will normally be allocated to the Dunedin Centre. However, such students may be assigned to another Centre, or required to complete a component of their final year of clinical training at a location outside Dunedin, at the discretion of the School. In determining the location, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible.

Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours BPhty(Hons)

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) To be considered for admission to the programme, applicants must have passed the Third Year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with a grade average of at least A–. Application for admission must be made no later than 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.

(c) Eligible applicants will be ranked according to their Third Year grade averages and the number of students admitted to the Honours programme shall normally be limited to ten in any one year.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) Every programme shall consist of the requirements for the First, Second, and Third Year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy together with the Fourth Year papers prescribed in the Schedule.

(b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree in one year of full-time study following admission to the Fourth Year of the Honours programme.

3 Withdrawal from and Readmission to the Programme

(a) The progress of each candidate in meeting terms requirements for the papers shall be reviewed by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment at mid-year. A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy, to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy may recommend that the candidate may proceed to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, and determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the School of Physiotherapy Board for Examinations and Assessment on the performance of the candidate in the Fourth Year papers (PHTY 468 and PHTY 469).

5 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours

Papers in the First, Second, and Third Years are the same as in the Schedule for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy.

Level	Paper	Title	Points
Fourth Year	PHTY 468	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours	90
	PHTY 469	Physiotherapy Research for Honours	30

Regulations for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy MPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to thePro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate where appropriate or be a registered (or equivalent) physiotherapist in their country of practice or residence; and

(iii) have post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of either:

(i) PHTY 545 or an approved paper worth 30 points; PHTY 610; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or

(ii) approved papers to the value of 180 points as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen coursework option.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) a candidate may be permitted to substitute papers worth up to 30 points in a relevant subject for one of the PHTY papers for the Masters of Physiotherapy by coursework, as per Part 2 of the Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy may be credited with those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or research project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

(f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

(g) A candidate must achieve an average grade of at least B in the 500-level papers in order to proceed to the 600-level papers or thesis.

3 Duration of the Programme

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 Examinations

(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

7 Examination of the Thesis

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall appoint a Convener of Examiners to oversee each thesis examination.

(b) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of Examiners.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without requiring amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Convener of Examiners;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments (regulation 7(e)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 7(e)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of Examiners.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(h) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of Examiners shall engage in established mediation procedures, and if unresolvable, so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(j) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the thesis option is papers 33% and thesis 67%. In the case of a thesis 'Fail' result, the degree will not be awarded.

8 Examination of the Research Project

(a) The Dean of Physiotherapy (or nominee) shall oversee the assessment process for each research project.

(b) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners internal to the School of Physiotherapy.

(c) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(d) Each examiner shall supply a brief written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (e) below.

(e) The examiners may recommend that a research project:

(i) be accepted without amendments

(ii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy or nominee shall engage in established mediation procedures and arrive at a decision.

(g) The relative weighting of the components of the programme for the research project option is papers 83% and research project 17%.

(h) In the case of a research project 'Fail' result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

9 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is

(a) subject to criminal charges; or

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

10 Level of Award of the Degree

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

11 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Part 1: Paper requirements for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy by coursework

PHTY 501, 610, 650;
plus papers to the value of 90 points, of which at least 60 points are from PHTY papers, as per Part 2 of the Schedule.

Part 2: Further papers available for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy by coursework (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice	30 points
PHTY 535	Advanced Physiotherapy Management	30 points
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30 points
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

MSME	Musculoskeletal Medicine	PUBH	Public Health
OCCH	Occupational Health	REHB	Rehabilitation
PAIN	Pain Management	SPME	Sports Medicine

Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy PGDipPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to thePro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess and Annual Practising Certificate where appropriate or be a registered (or equivalent) physiotherapist in their country of practice or residence; and

(iii) have post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points, of which at least 90 points are 500-level PHTY papers, as per Part 2 of the Schedule.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant subject for one of the PHTY papers, as per Part 2 of the Schedule.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be credited with those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examinations

(a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Withdrawal from the Programme

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing approved papers to the value of 60 points required by regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy or determine which papers shall be credited towards the Certificate.

7 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:

(a) subject to criminal charges; or

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the diploma by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 Level of Award of the Diploma

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Part 1: Paper Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy

PHTY 501
plus further papers of which at least 60 points are 500-level PHTY papers, as per Part 2 of the Schedule.

Part 2: Further papers available for the Degree of Master of Physiotherapy by coursework (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice	30 points
PHTY 535	Advanced Physiotherapy Management	30 points
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30 points
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30 points

Papers worth 30 points with the following subject codes:

MSME	Musculoskeletal Medicine	PUBH	Public Health
OCCH	Occupational Health	REHB	Rehabilitation
PAIN	Pain Management	SPME	Sports Medicine

Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy PGCertPhty

1 Admission to the Programme

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess and Annual Practising Certificate where appropriate or be a registered (or equivalent) physiotherapist in their country of practice or residence; and

(iii) have post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 Structure of the Programme

(a) The programme shall consist of approved PHTY papers, to the value of 60 points, as prescribed in the Schedule for the chosen endorsement.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant subject for the paper PHTY 501.

3 Duration of the Programme

(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 Terms Requirements

(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for a paper without having gained terms in that paper.

(b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge, professional behaviours and skills; by attendance (in person and/or online); by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require; and on overall performance in all components of each paper.

(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other requirements of the regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

5 Examinations

(a) A candidate will be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination for that paper.

(b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 Exclusion from the Programme

Any student who, during the course of their studies, is:

(a) subject to criminal charges; or

(b) subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or

(c) found to have an issue in connection with their mental or physical health that could adversely affect their fitness to practise; or

(d) found to have failed to declare a matter covered by (a)-(c),

may be excluded from further study towards the certificate by the Academic Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

7 Variations

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Schedule

Part 1: Paper Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

PHTY 501
plus one further PHTY paper, to the value of 30 points, as per Part 2 of the Schedule.

Part 2: Further papers available for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy (not exclusive)

Note: Enrolment in any paper requires approval by an authorised Course Approver.

PHTY 535	Advanced Physiotherapy Management	30 points
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30 points
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30 points

Foundation Studies

Contents

page

Certificate Regulations

Foundation Studies Certificate 493
Certificate in University Preparation 495

Regulations for the Foundation Studies Certificate

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Pathway.

1 Nature of the Programme

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) All domestic students and permanent residents shall have

(i) completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

(b) All international students shall have

(i) met the required minimum academic standards relevant to their country of origin; and

(ii) provided certified results of an International English Language Testing Score (IELTS) demonstrating an average score of at least 5.5 in the academic band with no individual band below 5.0.

3 Structure of the Programme

All students must enrol in papers totalling at least 120 points and must pass a minimum of 96 points. Their course of study must include FOUN 001, 002, and a further eight papers relevant to their intended undergraduate study chosen from the Foundation Studies Schedule. To be awarded the Certificate students must achieve a minimum grade of C in both FOUN 001 and FOUN 002.

FOUN 001 Academic English I
FOUN 002 Academic English II

4 Duration of the Programme

Students shall complete the requirements of the Programme over two 14-week periods of study beginning in October, February or June.

5 Admission to the University

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

6 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Foundation Studies Schedule

FOUN 004	Biology
FOUN 005	Human Biology
FOUN 006	Business
FOUN 007	Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
FOUN 008	Chemistry – Reactivity
FOUN 009	Foundations of Computing
FOUN 010	Applications of Computing
FOUN 013	Economics
FOUN 014	Health and Disease
FOUN 015	Geography
FOUN 016	International Studies – An Historical Perspective
FOUN 017	International Studies – Contemporary International Environment
FOUN 020	Academic English
FOUN 035	Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
FOUN 036	Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
FOUN 037	New Zealand History
FOUN 040	Physics – Mechanics and Energy
FOUN 041	Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 045	Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046	Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047	Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048	Introduction to Management
FOUN 049	Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050	Introduction to Business Finance

Notes:

(i) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, University of Otago Pathway, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054. This includes enquiries about the minimum academic standards for each country of origin for international students applying for entry to the Standard Pathway.

(ii) Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.

Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation

(not offered in 2025)

Note: Students in this programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Pathway.

1 Purpose of the Programme

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago's undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

2 Admission to the Programme

(a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.

(b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Mäori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.

(c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:

(i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.

(ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

Note: Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

3 Structure of the Programme

All students must take two compulsory papers:

FOUN 020	Academic English
FOUN 027	Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

FOUN 004	Biology
FOUN 005	Human Biology
FOUN 006	Business
FOUN 007	Chemistry – Structure and Bonding
FOUN 008	Chemistry – Reactivity
FOUN 009	Foundations of Computing
FOUN 010	Applications of Computing
FOUN 013	Economics
FOUN 014	Health and Disease
FOUN 015	Geography
FOUN 016	International Studies – An Historical Perspective
FOUN 017	International Studies – Contemporary Environment

FOUN 035	Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
FOUN 036	Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
FOUN 037	New Zealand History
FOUN 040	Physics – Mechanics and Energy
FOUN 041	Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
FOUN 045	Mathematics for Commerce
FOUN 046	Mathematics for Science
FOUN 047	Introduction to Marketing
FOUN 048	Introduction to Management
FOUN 049	Introduction to Accounting
FOUN 050	Introduction to Business Finance

4 Admission to the University

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission ad eundem statum at entrance level to the University.

5 Variations

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Papers 2025

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Distance Learning papers are included in this section and are also listed separately in a later section.

Accounting

ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting	18
ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting	18
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 222	Cost and Management Accounting	18
ACCT 233	Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions	18
ACCT 260	Introduction to Accounting Analytics	18
ACCT 302	Accounting Performance Management	18
ACCT 307	Management Accounting	18
ACCT 310	Financial Statement Analysis	18
ACCT 315	Advanced Financial Accounting	18
ACCT 325	Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 360	Advanced Accounting Analytics	18
ACCT 504	Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting	20
ACFI 406	Advanced Financial Econometrics	20
ACFI 525	Governance Issues in Finance	20
ACTP 311	Auditing Practice	18
ACTP 312	Taxation Practice	18

Agriculture

AGRI 101	Agricultural Innovation	18
AGRI 221	New Zealand Agricultural Systems	18
AGRI 321	Agriculture Production and Food Security	18
AGRI 322	Innovation and Healthy Soils	18
AGRI 323	Agricultural Genetics and Breeding	18

Anatomy

ANAT 101	Anatomy for Sport and Exercise	18
ANAT 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems	18
ANAT 243	Reproductive and Developmental Biology	18
ANAT 312	Advanced Reproduction and Development	18
ANAT 331	Functional Anatomy	18
ANAT 335	Neurobiology	18
ANAT 451	Functional Human Anatomy	20
ANAT 452	Reproductive Biology	20
ANAT 453	Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 1	20
ANAT 454	Neurobiology	20
ANAT 456	Developmental Biology	20
ANAT 457	Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 2	20
ANAT 458	Current Topics in Anatomical Science	20
ANAT 480	Research Project	40
ANAT 490	Dissertation	60
ANAT 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Anthropology

ANTH 103	Introduction to Anthropology	18
ANTH 105	Global and Local Cultures	18
ANTH 106	Human Origins and Civilisations	18
ANTH 203	Asian Archaeology	18
ANTH 204	Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 205	Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific	18
ANTH 206	Anthropology of Globalisation	18
ANTH 208	Archaeological Methods	18
ANTH 210	Translating Culture	18
ANTH 223	Anthropology of Health	18
ANTH 228	Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural	18
ANTH 312	Cultural Politics	18
ANTH 321	Archaeozoology	18
ANTH 323	Anthropology of Health	18
ANTH 324	Archaeological Practice	18
ANTH 327	Anthropology of Money	18
ANTH 328	Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural	18
ANTH 329	Landscape Archaeology	18
ANTH 330	New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 405	Archaeological Excavation	20
ANTH 409	Material Culture Studies	20
ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines	30
ANTH 427	Archaeological Theory	20
ANTH 430	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology	30
ANTH 431	People, Culture and Development	30
ANTH 490	Dissertation	60
ANTH 495	Dissertation	60
ANTH 505	Advanced Archaeological Excavation	30
ANTH 550	Archaeology and Heritage Practice	30
ANTH 590	Research Dissertation	60

Applied Geology

APGE 480	Research Project	40
APGE 490	Dissertation	60
APGE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Applied Science

APPS 201	Materials: Properties and Applications	18
APPS 499	Applied Science Work Experience	5
APPS 596	Commercialisation Project	40
APPS 597	Supervised Independent Study	40
APPS 598	Workplace-based Project	40

Aquaculture and Fisheries

AQFI 251	Principles of Aquaculture	18
AQFI 301	Field Methods in Applied Marine Science	18
AQFI 352	Fisheries Ecology	18
AQFI 421	Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries	20
AQFI 490	Dissertation	60

Artificial Intelligence

AIML 401	Programming for Artificial Intelligence	20
AIML 402	Advanced Artificial Intelligence	20

Asian Studies

ASIA 201	Asian Popular Cultures	18
ASIA 311	Asian Popular Cultures (Advanced)	18

Aviation Medicine

AVME 715	Health, Work and Behaviour	30
AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine	30
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	30
AVME 726	Special Topic	30
AVME 780	Research Project	30
AVME 785	Research Methods	30
AVME 801	Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30
AVME 802	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
AVME 812	Human Performance	30
AVME 813	Airport and Travel Health	30
AVME 885	Application of Research Methods	30

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	18
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1	18
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2	18
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 218	Judaism in the Time of Jesus	18
BIBS 221	The Gospels	18
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 227	Mātauranga Māori and the Bible	18
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 318	Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)	18
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)	18
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles	18
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 327	Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)	18

BIBS 380	Research Essay	18
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 412	Special Topic: Israels Return from Exile (Advanced)	20
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles	20
BIBS 470	Research Essay	20
BIBS 480	Research Essay	20
BIBS 485	Research Essay	20
BIBS 490	Dissertation	60
BIBS 495	Dissertation	48

Biochemistry

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
BIOC 221	Molecular Biology	18
BIOC 222	Proteins in Industry and Medicine	18
BIOC 223	Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism	18
BIOC 351	Advanced Protein Biochemistry	18
BIOC 352	Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics	18
BIOC 353	Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	18
BIOC 360	Research Perspectives in Biochemistry	18
BIOC 461	Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry	20
BIOC 462	Molecular Biology	20
BIOC 463	Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry	20
BIOC 464	Applied Biochemistry	20
BIOC 480	Research Project	40
BIOC 490	Dissertation	60
BIOC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Bioengineering

BIOE 401	Research Methods	20
BIOE 403	Bioengineering Design	20
BIOE 404	Medical Devices and Technology	20
BIOE 405	Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells	20
BIOE 480	Research Project	40
BIOE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Bioethics

BITC 201	Bioethics and the Life Sciences	18
BITC 202	Animal Ethics	18
BITC 301	Bioethics	18
BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15
BITC 790	MHealSc Dissertation	60
BITC 791	MHealSc Dissertation	30
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60
BITC 891	MBHL Dissertation	30

Bioinformatics

BINF 701	Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics	15

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	18
BIOA 201	Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology	18
BIOA 301	Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton	18
BIOA 401	Advanced Biological Anthropology	20

Biology

BIOL 112	Animal Biology	18
BIOL 123	Plants: How They Shape the World	18

Biomedical Sciences

BMSC 307	Selected Topics in Neurobiology	18
BMSC 321	Cell Biology	18

Botany

BTNY 201	Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology	18
BTNY 202	Plant and Fungal Diversity	18
BTNY 203	Marine and Freshwater Botany	18
BTNY 301	Plant Ecology	18
BTNY 302	Plant Interactions	18
BTNY 365	Research Skills	18
BTNY 461	Plant Physiology and Biotechnology	20
BTNY 465	Plant and Environment	20
BTNY 467	New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution	20
BTNY 469	Principles of Nature Conservation	20
BTNY 480	Research Project	40
BTNY 490	Dissertation	60
BTNY 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Business Administration

BDBA 901	Organisational Leadership for Change	20
BDBA 902	Organisational Psychology	20
BDBA 903	Globalisation and International Trade	20
BDBA 905	Research Methodology I	20
BDBA 906	Research Methodology II	20
BDBA 907	Socially Responsible Business	20
BDBA 908	Sustainable Business	20
BDBA 912	Strategy and Growth	20
BDBA 913	Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making	20
BMBA 501	Business Law	15
BMBA 502	Markets and Value Creation	15
BMBA 503	Transformational Leadership	15
BMBA 505	Business Economics	15
BMBA 506	People and Culture	15
BMBA 507	Accounting	15
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15
BMBA 512	International Business	15
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15
BMBA 571	Advanced Topics in Strategy 1	10
BMBA 575	Advanced Topics in Marketing 1	10
BMBA 576	Advanced Topics in Marketing 2	10
BMBA 577	Advanced Topics in Marketing 3	10
BMBA 579	Advanced Topics in International Business 1	10
BMBA 580	Advanced Topics in International Business 2	10
BUSC 511	Strategic Thinking	15
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership	15
BUSC 516	Managing People and Performance	15
BUSC 524	Project Management	15
BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60

Business Law

BLAW 211	Business Law Relating to Entities	18
BLAW 212	Business Law Relating to Obligations	18

Business Studies

BSNS 111	Business and Society	18
BSNS 112	Interpreting Business Data	18
BSNS 113	Economic Principles and Policy	18
BSNS 114	Financial Decision Making	18
BSNS 115	Accounting and Information Systems	18
BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20
BSNS 411	Business Principles for the 21st Century	10
BSNS 412	Research Skills and Methods 1	10
BSNS 413	Research Skills and Methods 2	20
BSNS 580	Applied Project	40
BSNS 590	Dissertation	60

Cell and Molecular Biology

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology 18
CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology 18

Chemistry

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture 18
CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry 18
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry 1 18
CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry 1 18
CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry 18
CHEM 205 Biological and Medicinal Chemistry 1 18
CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry 1 18
CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry 2 18
CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry 2 18
CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry 18
CHEM 305 Biological and Medicinal Chemistry 2 18
CHEM 306 Analytical Chemistry 2 18
CHEM 390 Introduction to Independent Research and Methods 18
CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 20
CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 20
CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 20
CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry 20
CHEM 480 Research Project 40
CHEM 490 Dissertation 60
CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Child Health

CHHE 701 Community Child Health 30
CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18
CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 18
CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1 18
CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2 18
CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1 18
CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2 18

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity 18
CHTH 111 Doing Theology 18
CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18
CHTH 213 The Trinity 18
CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment 18
CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
CHTH 236 Māori Theology and Religion 18
CHTH 237 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology 18
CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology 18
CHTH 313 The Trinity (Advanced) 18
CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology 18
CHTH 323 Theology and Human Well-being 18
CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment (Advanced) 18
CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
CHTH 336 Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced) 18
CHTH 337 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTH 380 Research Essay 18
CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology 20
CHTH 415 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced) 20
CHTH 423 Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced) 20
CHTH 470 Research Essay 20
CHTH 480 Research Essay 20
CHTH 485 Research Essay 30
CHTH 490 Dissertation 60
CHTH 495 Dissertation 48

Classics

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology 18
CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men 18
CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes 18
CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth 18
CLAS 241 Alexander the Great 18
CLAS 245 Tales of Troy: from Homer to Hollywood 18
CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos 18
CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief 18
CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire 18
CLAS 345 Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood (Advanced) 18
CLAS 380 Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language 18
CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors 20
CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion 20
CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome 20
CLAS 480 Research Paper 20
CLAS 490 Dissertation 60
CLAS 590 Research Dissertation 60

Clinical Dentistry

CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design 60
CLDN 920 Clinical Practice - Research Evidence 60

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

COBE 401 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60
COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60

Cognitive Science

COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 24
COGS 515 Special Topic 24

Community Dentistry

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60
COMD 702 Dental Health Services 60
COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60
COMD 802 Dental Health Services 60

Community Health Care

CMHC 201 Human Health Across the Lifespan 18
CMHC 211 Enabling Wellness and Ability I 18
CMHC 301 Applied Aspects of Human Health 18
CMHC 311 Enabling Wellness and Ability II 18

Computational Modelling

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation 18
COMO 204 Differential Equations 18
COMO 303 Numerical Methods 18

Computer and Information Science

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems 18
COMP 120 Practical Data Science 18
COMP 151 Programming for Scientists 18
COMP 161 Computer Programming 18
COMP 162 Foundations of Computer Science 18
COMP 210 Information Assurance 18

Computer Science

COSC 201	Algorithms and Data Structures	18
COSC 202	Software Development	18
COSC 203	Web, Databases, and Networks	18
COSC 204	Computer Systems	18
COSC 301	Network Management and Security	18
COSC 312	Cryptography and Security	18
COSC 326	Computational Problem Solving	18
COSC 341	Theory of Computing	18
COSC 342	Visual Computing: Graphics & Vision	18
COSC 343	Artificial Intelligence	18
COSC 344	Database Theory and Applications	18
COSC 345	Software Engineering	18
COSC 349	Cloud Computing Architecture	18
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	18
COSC 385	Research Project	18
COSC 402	Advanced Computer Networks	20
COSC 412	Advanced Cryptography and Security	20
COSC 420	Deep Learning	20
COSC 431	Information Retrieval	20
COSC 440	Advanced Operating Systems	20
COSC 444	Advanced Database Technologies	20
COSC 450	Computer Vision and Graphics	20
COSC 480	Applied Project	40
COSC 490	Dissertation	40

Continence Management

CTMG 401	Pathophysiology of Incontinence	30
CTMG 402	Management for Continence	30

Criminology

CRIM 201	Crime, Justice and Society	18

Dance

DANC 101	Dance and Popular Culture	18
DANC 201	Contemporary Dance Fusions	18
DANC 301	Contemporary Dance Fusions	18

Dental Technology

DTEC 102	3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1	45
DTEC 111	Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology	30
DTEC 113	3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1	45
DTEC 201	Materials Science for Dental Technology	20
DTEC 202	3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2	50
DTEC 203	3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2	50
DTEC 303	Professional Practice	12
DTEC 311	Applied Research for Dental Technology	18
DTEC 312	Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics	90
DTEC 401	Denture Prosthodontics 1	45
DTEC 402	Denture Prosthodontics 2	45
DTEC 403	Dental Health	30
DTEC 411	Dental Technology Research for Honours	40
DTEC 412	Dental Technology Practice	80

Dentistry

DENT 261	The Dentist and the Patient 1	40
DENT 262	Biomedical Sciences 1	65
DENT 263	The Dentist and the Community 1	15
DENT 361	The Dentist and the Patient 2	72
DENT 362	Biomedical Sciences 2	36
DENT 363	The Dentist and the Community 2	12
DENT 364	Dentistry in the New Zealand Context	72
DENT 461	The Dentist and the Patient 3	90
DENT 462	Biomedical Sciences 3	18
DENT 463	The Dentist and the Community 3	12
DENT 531	The Dentist and Patient Care	86
DENT 533	The Dentist in the Community	16
DENT 552	Biomedical Sciences 4	18
DENT 570	Clinical Dental Practice for Honours	86
DENT 572	Dental Research for Honours	40

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101	The Body and Its Environment	15
DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15
DEOH 401	Adult Restorative Dental Care	60
DEOH 501	Advanced Principles of Oral Health I	60
DEOH 502	Advanced Principles of Oral Health II	60
DEOH 580	Research Dissertation	60
DEOH 581	Research Dissertation	30

Digital Health

DIGH 701	Principles of Digital Health and Informatics	30
DIGH 703	Digital Health Technologies and Systems	30
DIGH 706	Research Methods for Digital Health	30
DIGH 707	Digital Health Information Governance and Ethics	30
DIGH 708	Patient-Centred Digital Health	15
DIGH 709	Emerging Technologies in Digital Health	15

Digital Humanities

DHUM 303	When Machines Decide	18
DHUM 403	When Machines Decide	20

DipArts/DipCom papers

PTWY 101	English Skills for University Purposes 1	9
PTWY 102	English Skills for University Purposes 2	9
PTWY 103	Academic Skills for University Success	6
PTWY 104	Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ	6
PTWY 111	Principles of Economics	18
PTWY 112	Essential Business Finance	18
PTWY 120	Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts	6
PTWY 121	Historical Worlds: Building States	18
PTWY 122	Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges	18
PTWY 130	Mathematics for University Purposes	6
PTWY 131	Introduction to the Human Body	18
PTWY 132	Introduction to Plant Life	18

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science	18

Ecology

ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity	18
ECOL 211	Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems	18
ECOL 212	Ecological Applications	18
ECOL 313	Ecology Field Course	18
ECOL 314	Pacific Field Ecology	18
ECOL 321	Ecology of Species Introductions and Invasions	18
ECOL 411	Reading Ecology	20
ECOL 480	Research Project	40
ECOL 490	Dissertation	60
ECOL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Economics

ECON 112	Principles of Macroeconomics	18
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	18
ECON 206	The World Economy	18
ECON 207	Environmental Economics	18
ECON 210	Introduction to Econometrics	18
ECON 271	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	18

ECON 301 Labour Economics 18
ECON 302 International Trade 18
ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries 18
ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education 18
ECON 308 Public Economics 18
ECON 318 Behavioural Economics 18
ECON 319 Game Theory 18
ECON 375 Econometrics 18
ECON 377 Mathematical Economics 18
ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory 20
ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory 20
ECON 412 Macroeconometrics 20
ECON 413 Microeconometrics 20
ECON 480 Dissertation 40
ECON 485 Master's Thesis Preparation 20
ECON 492 Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics 60
ECON 503 Monetary Economics 20
ECON 506 Labour and Population Economics 20
ECON 507 Topics in Advanced Economics 20

Education

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum 18
EDCR 102 The Languages of Children 18
EDCR 131 English and Mathematics 1 18
EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education 18
EDCR 135 Introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences 18
EDCR 152 He Kākano Noaiho, Ngā Reo 18
EDCR 155 Whakatakinga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi 18
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum 18
EDCR 202 People Under Three 18
EDCR 220 Te Ohoka Ake 18
EDCR 231 English and Mathematics 2 18
EDCR 232 Science and Technology 18
EDCR 233 Visual Arts and Music 18
EDCR 235 Dance and Drama 18
EDCR 252 Te Pupuke 18
EDCR 254 Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro 18
EDCR 301 Living Curriculum 18
EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum 18
EDCR 331 English and Mathematics 3 18
EDCR 332 Local Curriculum and Integration 18
EDCR 334 English and Mathematics 4 18
EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga 18
EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework 60
EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1 18
EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional 18
EDPR 131 Te Weu 18
EDPR 151 Te Mōhiotanga 18
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2 18
EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
EDPR 231 Te Aka and Learning Languages 18
EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching 36
EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2 18
EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3 18
EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4 18
EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga 1 18
EDPR 333 Te Puāwaitanga 2 18
EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga 18
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting 18
EDUC 101 Education and Society 18
EDUC 102 Human Development 18
EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction 18
EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood 18
EDUC 251 Education in Aotearoa New Zealand: Policy and Te Tiriti o Waitangi Issues 18
EDUC 252 How People Learn 18
EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education 18
EDUC 259 Educating Global Citizens for the 21st Century 18
EDUC 307 Child Development 18
EDUC 308 Future-Focused Literacies 18
EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners 18
EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History 18
EDUC 313 Equity in Education 18
EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education 18
EDUC 321 Educational Psychology 18
EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective 20
EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education 20
EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning 20
EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research 20
EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning 20
EDUC 429 Special Topic 2 20
EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning 20
EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education 20
EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers 20
EDUC 464 Writing Journal Articles for Publication 20
EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers 20
EDUC 471 Teaching in a New Zealand Context 30
EDUC 472 Primary Curriculum 1 30
EDUC 473 Professional Experience (Primary) 30
EDUC 474 Early Childhood Curriculum 1 30
EDUC 475 Professional Experience (Early Childhood) 30
EDUC 476 Diversity and Inclusion 30
EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum 1 30
EDUC 478 Professional Experience (Secondary) 30
EDUC 480 Research Study 40
EDUC 495 Thought in Action 20
EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2 30
EDUC 574 Early Childhood Curriculum 2 30
EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2 30
EDUC 579 Evidence-based Inquiry 30
EDUC 580 Research Dissertation 60
EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio 60
EDUC 591 Research Project 40
EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry 40

Energy Management

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1 18
EMAN 204 Renewable Energy Technologies 18
EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer 18
EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2 18
EMAN 402 Process Optimisation 20
EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory 20
EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources 20
EMAN 405 Energy Practice 20
EMAN 490 Dissertation 60

English

ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade 18
ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix 18
ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing 18
ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication 18
ENGL 131 Controversial Classics 18
ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Reading for Writers 18
ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing 18
ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions 18
ENGL 230 Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media 18
ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre 18
ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds 18
ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature 18
ENGL 313 Victorian Literature 18
ENGL 319 Poetic Revolt from Soho to Social Media 18

ENGL 320	Creative Writing: Crafting Voices	18
ENGL 327	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction	18
ENGL 339	Māori and Pacific Literature	18
ENGL 341	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre	18
ENGL 353	Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology	18
ENGL 454	Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition	30
ENGL 465	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30
ENGL 471	A Topic in Romanticism	30
ENGL 475	Reading and Writing Crime Fiction	30
ENGL 490	Dissertation	60
ENGL 590	Research Dissertation	60

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 111	Responsible Entrepreneurship	18
ENTR 112	Business Model Development and Innovation	18
ENTR 211	Entrepreneurial Capital and Valuation	18
ENTR 212	Sustainable Entrepreneurship in Practice	18
ENTR 312	New Venture Creation Strategy	18
ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	20

Environment and Society

ENVI 111	Environment and Society	18
ENVI 211	Environmental History of New Zealand	18
ENVI 311	Understanding Environmental Issues	18
ENVI 312	Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change	18

European Studies

EURO 202	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 302	The Culture of the European City	18

Finance

FINC 102	Business Mathematics	18
FINC 202	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	18
FINC 203	Financial Data Analysis	18
FINC 204	Personal Finance	18
FINC 206	Fundamentals of Corporate Finance	18
FINC 302	Applied Investments	18
FINC 303	Financial Management	18
FINC 305	International Financial Management	18
FINC 306	Derivatives	18
FINC 320	Sustainable Investing	18
FINC 502	Advanced Corporate Finance	20
FINC 503	Studies in Capital Markets	20
FINC 505	Mathematical Finance	20
FINC 520	Climate and Energy Finance	20
FINC 599	Special Topic	20

Food Science

FOSC 111	Food in a Changing World	18
FOSC 201	Food Components, Processing and Functionality	18
FOSC 202	Food Systems and Quality	18
FOSC 214	Psychology of Food	18
FOSC 301	Food Chemistry, Structure and Function	18
FOSC 302	Food Preservation and Processing	18
FOSC 304	Food Science Project	18
FOSC 306	Advanced Sensory Science	18
FOSC 311	Food Product Development	36
FOSC 401	Topics in Advanced Food Science 1	20
FOSC 402	Topics in Advanced Food Science 2	20
FOSC 403	Topics in Advanced Food Science 3	20
FOSC 404	Topics in Advanced Food Science 4	20
FOSC 405	Topics in Advanced Food Science 5	20
FOSC 406	Topics in Advanced Food Science 6	20
FOSC 407	Topics in Advanced Food Science 7	20
FOSC 460	Cooperative Education Programme	20
FOSC 480	Research Project	20
FOSC 490	Dissertation	60
FOSC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 201	Analytical and Forensic Science	18
FORS 301	Analytical Forensic Biology	18
FORS 401	Application of Forensic Science	20
FORS 490	Forensic Analytical Science	60

Forensic Biology

FORB 201	Forensic Biology	18

Foundation Studies

EFOU 001	Academic English	0
EFOU 006	Commerce	0
EFOU 007	Arts	0
EFOU 009	Computing	0
EFOU 045	Mathematics	0
FOUN 001	Academic English I	12
FOUN 002	Academic English II	12
FOUN 004	Biology	12
FOUN 005	Human Biology	12
FOUN 006	Business	12
FOUN 007	Chemistry - Structure and Bonding	12
FOUN 008	Chemistry - Reactivity	12
FOUN 009	Foundations of Computing	12
FOUN 010	Applications of Computing	12
FOUN 013	Economics	12
FOUN 014	Health and Disease	12
FOUN 015	Geography	12
FOUN 016	International Studies – An Historical Perspective	12
FOUN 017	International Studies – Contemporary Environment	12
FOUN 037	New Zealand History	12
FOUN 040	Mechanics and Energy	12
FOUN 041	Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics	12
FOUN 045	Mathematics for Commerce	12
FOUN 046	Mathematics for Science	12
FOUN 047	Introduction to Marketing	12
FOUN 048	Introduction to Management	12
FOUN 049	Introduction to Accounting	12
FOUN 050	Introduction to Business Finance	12

French

FREN 131	Introductory French 1	18
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	18
FREN 232	Intermediate French	18
FREN 233	French for Professional Purposes	18
FREN 333	Advanced French 1	18
FREN 334	Advanced French 2	18

Gender Studies

GEND 101	Gender in Everyday Life	18
GEND 102	Bodies, Sexualities and Society	18
GEND 201	Introduction to Feminist Theory	18
GEND 205	Gender and the Media	18
GEND 206	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18
GEND 207	Masculinities	18
GEND 208	Governing Bodies	18
GEND 209	Critical Victimology	18
GEND 210	Gender, Crime and Justice	18
GEND 305	Gender and the Media	18
GEND 306	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18
GEND 307	Masculinities	18
GEND 308	Governing Bodies	18
GEND 309	Critical Victimology (Advanced)	18
GEND 310	Gender, Crime and Justice	18
GEND 311	Interventions in Sexual Violence	18
GEND 401	Debates in Gender and Sexuality	20
GEND 490	Dissertation	60
GEND 590	Research Dissertation	60

General Practice

GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30
GENA 708 Supervised Research Project 30
GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30
GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts 30
GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography 30
GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound 30
GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30
GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings 30
GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare 15
GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice 15
GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings 15
GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings 15
GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings 30
GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings 15
GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management 30
GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care 30

General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701 General Practice I 60
GDPR 702 General Practice II 60

Genetics

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics 18
GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations 18
GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics 18
GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics 18
GENE 313 Medical Genetics 18
GENE 314 Developmental Genetics 18
GENE 315 Genomes 18
GENE 360 Extension Topics and Research Skills 18
GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics 20
GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics 20
GENE 480 Research Project 40
GENE 490 Dissertation 60
GENE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Genomic Health and Medicine

GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine 15
GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine – Case Based Learning 15
GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research 15

Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography 18
GEOG 102 Geographies of Sustainable Futures 18
GEOG 201 Field Research Methods 18
GEOG 215 Envisioning Sustainable Cities 18
GEOG 216 Environmental Management: Principles and Values 18
GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change 18
GEOG 280 Engaging with People and Place: Doing Geographical Research 18
GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 301 Field Research Studies 18
GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change 18
GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 380 Field Research Studies 18
GEOG 384 Envisioning Sustainable Cities 18
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 397 Environmental Management: Policy and Practice 18
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 401 Theories of Development 20
GEOG 402 Development Planning and Practice 20
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology 20
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography 20
GEOG 459 Biogeography 20
GEOG 460 Climatology 20
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography 20
GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography 40
GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management 20
GEOG 474 Coastal Management 20
GEOG 490 Dissertation 60
GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40
GEOG 536 Toitū te Taiao: Planning in a Māori Context 30
GEOG 590 Research Dissertation 60

Geology

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective 18
GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks 18
GEOL 252 Field Studies and NZ Geology 18
GEOL 273 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems 18
GEOL 275 Rock Deformation 18
GEOL 276 Geological Resources and Sustainability 18
GEOL 302 Independent Project 18
GEOL 304 Accelerated Independent Project 18
GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies 18
GEOL 353 Earth Evolution and Plate Tectonics 18
GEOL 373 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems 18
GEOL 375 Rock Deformation 18
GEOL 376 Geological Resources and Sustainability 18
GEOL 401 Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience 20
GEOL 402 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 1 10
GEOL 403 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2 10
GEOL 461 Advanced Topics in Geophysics 1 10
GEOL 462 Advanced Topics in Geochemistry 10
GEOL 463 Advanced Topics in Paleobiology and Evolution 10
GEOL 464 Advanced Topics in Igneous Processes 10
GEOL 465 Advanced Topics in Structural Geology 10
GEOL 471 Advanced Topics in Geophysics 2 10
GEOL 472 Advanced Topics in Environmental Geochemistry 10
GEOL 473 Advanced Topics in Paleoceanography and Paleoclimatology 10
GEOL 474 Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation 10
GEOL 475 Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation 10
GEOL 480 Research Project 40
GEOL 490 Dissertation 60
GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

German

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2 18
GERM 334 Advanced German 1 18

Global Studies

GLBL 110 Mapping our Interconnected World: An Introduction to Global Studies 18
GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment 18
GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age 18
GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced) 18
GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced) 18
GLBL 303 Applied Research Project 18

Greek

GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1	18
GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2	18
GREK 211	Intermediate Greek	18
GREK 212	Intermediate Greek Authors	18
GREK 328	Advanced Greek Authors 1	18
GREK 464	A Topic in Greek Literature	20

Health Management

HLMT 790	Dissertation	60
HLMT 791	Dissertation	30

Health Sciences

HASC 413	Biostatistics	15
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30
HASC 590	Dissertation	60
HASC 780	Research Project	30
HASC 817	Health Sciences Master's Research Methods	30

Hebrew

HEBR 131	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1	18
HEBR 132	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2	18

Higher Education

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education	30
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education	30
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education	30
HEDU 504	Academic Leadership in Higher Education	30
HEDU 510	Advanced Topics in Higher Education	30
HEDU 590	Research Dissertation	60

History

HIST 102	The Global Twentieth Century	18
HIST 107	New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century	18
HIST 108	From Medieval to Modern Europe	18
HIST 123	Revolutions	18
HIST 206	An Introduction to Pacific History	18
HIST 216	Tyrants and Traitors: Britain and France, 1100-1800	18
HIST 229	Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914	18
HIST 234	Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand	18
HIST 244	New Zealand Society and Religion	18
HIST 245	Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees	18
HIST 303	Modern India	18
HIST 308	New Zealand Society and Religion	18
HIST 325	Modern Italy	18
HIST 328	Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries	18
HIST 347	Empires Strike Back: A Global History of Decolonization	18
HIST 353	Practising History	18
HIST 452	Rethinking History	30
HIST 481	Historiography Project	20
HIST 490	Dissertation	60
HIST 590	Research Dissertation	60

Human Body Systems

HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18

Human Nutrition

HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition	18
HUNT 241	Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health	18
HUNT 242	Nutritional Assessment	18
HUNT 243	Lifecycle Nutrition	18
HUNT 245	Sport and Exercise Nutrition	18
HUNT 246	Applied Nutrition	18
HUNT 341	Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication	18
HUNT 342	Nutrition and Chronic Diseases	18
HUNT 343	Community and Public Health Nutrition	18
HUNT 345	Applied Sports Nutrition	18
HUNT 346	Global Nutrition and Health	18
HUNT 442	Applied Nutrition & Disease Management	20
HUNT 443	Practice in Public Health Nutrition	20
HUNT 444	Food - Systems, Services and Skills	20
HUNT 445	Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition	20
HUNT 452	Nutrition and Human Health	20
HUNT 454	Nutritional Biostatistics	20
HUNT 455	Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition	20
HUNT 460	Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition	20
HUNT 485	Research Project	20
HUNT 490	Dissertation	60
HUNT 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40
NUTN 401	Principles of Human Nutrition	30
NUTN 402	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30
NUTN 404	Nutrition and Chronic Disease	30
NUTN 407	Advanced Sports Nutrition	30
NUTN 590	Dissertation	60

Humanities

HUMS 301	Internship Practicum	18
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum	30
HUMS 501	Writing and Revision for Graduate Research	30
HUMS 502	Research Methods in the Humanities	30
HUMS 503	Key Debates in the Humanities	30

Immunology

IMMU 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Indigenous Studies

INDS 210	Special Topic: Exploring Indigenous Studies	18
INDS 301	Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics	18
INDS 302	Whakapapa and Marae	18
INDS 401	Indigenous Identities	30
INDS 590	Research Dissertation	60
INGS 501	Indigenous Theory and Method	30
INGS 590	Research Report	60

Information Science

INFO 130	Fundamentals and practice of spreadsheets	18
INFO 203	Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience	18
INFO 204	Introduction to Data Science	18
INFO 302	Information Systems Strategy and Governance	18
INFO 304	Advanced Data Science	18
INFO 310	Software Project Management	18
INFO 350	Topics in Information Science	18
INFO 407	Agent-based Software Technologies	20
INFO 408	Management of Large-Scale Data	20
INFO 411	Machine Learning and Data Mining	20
INFO 420	Statistical Techniques for Data Science	20
INFO 424	Adaptive Business Intelligence	20
INFO 470	Advanced Topics in Information Science	20
INFO 490	Dissertation	40
INFO 501	Applied Project	40
INFO 580	Research Project	40

International Studies

INTS 502	International Politics	30
INTS 503	The Global Economy	30
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	30
INTS 509	Global Peace and Conflict	30
INTS 590	Research Dissertation	60
TELE 490	Dissertation	40

Japanese

JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	18
JAPA 132	Introductory Japanese 2	18
JAPA 231	Intermediate Japanese	18
JAPA 233	Business and Professional Japanese	18
JAPA 331	Advanced Japanese 1	18
JAPA 332	Advanced Japanese 2	18

Latin

LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	18
LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	18
LATN 212	Intermediate Latin Authors	18
LATN 328	Advanced Latin Authors 1	18
LATN 464	A Topic in Latin Literature	20

Law

LAWS 101	The Legal System	36
LAWS 201	Criminal Law	30
LAWS 202	Law of Contract	30
LAWS 203	Property Law	30
LAWS 204	Public Law	30
LAWS 298	Legal Writing	0
LAWS 301	Law of Torts	30
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence	30
LAWS 353	The Law in the South Pacific	15
LAWS 354	Insolvency Law	15
LAWS 356	International Labour Law	15
LAWS 357	Law and the Biosciences	15
LAWS 358	Global Governance and Law	15
LAWS 380	Preliminary Honours Research Papers	0
LAWS 398	Legal Research Skills	0
LAWS 403	Immigration and Refugee Law	15
LAWS 407	Company Law	15
LAWS 409	Private International Law	15
LAWS 412	International Law	15
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15
LAWS 414	Law of Evidence	15
LAWS 415	Resource Management Law	15
LAWS 418	Crime and Property	15
LAWS 420	Law and the Democratic Process	15
LAWS 424	International Criminal Court	15
LAWS 426	Insurance Law	15
LAWS 433	Advanced Family Property	15
LAWS 435	Banking Law	15
LAWS 436	Commercial and Consumer Law	15
LAWS 437	Competition Law	15
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15
LAWS 452	Legal Theory	15
LAWS 453	Advanced Legislation	15
LAWS 454	Negotiation	15
LAWS 459	Treaty of Waitangi	15
LAWS 460	Vendor and Purchaser	15
LAWS 461	Laws and Indigenous Peoples	15
LAWS 462	Wills and Trusts	15
LAWS 463	Legal Ethics	15
LAWS 464	Advocacy	15
LAWS 466	Gender and the Law	15
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15
LAWS 469	Law and Religion	15
LAWS 474	Special Topic 5: International Criminal Law: Terrorism and Human Rights	15
LAWS 477	Special Topic 8: Mediation	15
LAWS 478	Special Topic	15
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15
LAWS 482	Advanced Evidence Law	15
LAWS 486	Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law	15
LAWS 488	Accidents and the Law	15
LAWS 490	Final Honours Research Paper	60
LAWS 498	Research and Writing	0
LAWS 499	Advocacy Skills	0
LAWS 547	Law and Medicine	15
LAWS 548	Law and Psychiatry	15
LAWS 588	Accidents and the Law	15

Linguistics

LING 111	A World of Languages	18
LING 140	Language, Brain, and Being Human	18
LING 217	What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure	18
LING 230	Interaction and Identity in Context	18
LING 231	TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching	18
LING 314	Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity	18
LING 317	Child and Adult Language Development	18
LING 330	Interaction and Identity in Context	18
LING 331	Advanced TESOL: Branching Out	18
LING 390	Research Essay	18
LING 590	Research Dissertation	60

Management

MANT 101	Managing for Performance	18
MANT 217	International Management	18
MANT 222	Interpersonal/International Business Communication	18
MANT 250	Managing People	18
MANT 251	Managing Organisations	18
MANT 252	Developing Responsible Leadership	18
MANT 301	Technological Innovation and Entrepreneurship	18
MANT 303	Fundamentals in Entrepreneurship	18
MANT 330	Leadership and Change	18
MANT 331	Business Ethics	18
MANT 332	International Management	18
MANT 333	Organisational Excellence	18
MANT 334	Operations and Supply Chain Strategy	18
MANT 337	Organisations and Sustainability	18
MANT 338	Cases in Strategy and Innovation	18
MANT 339	Human Resource Development	18
MANT 340	Indigenous Management and Organisation	18
MANT 342	Global Business Strategy	18
MANT 345	Strategic Human Resource Management	18
MANT 346	Employment Relations	18
MANT 347	Occupational Psychology	18
MANT 437	Organisations and Sustainability	20
MANT 447	Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business	20
MANT 450	Governance and Social Responsibility	20
MANT 459	Indigenous Management & Organisation (Advanced)	20
MANT 471	International Business Strategy	20
MANT 472	Managing International Organisations	20
MANT 501	Applied Project	40
MANT 551	Strategic Change and Innovation	20
MANT 555	Leadership Development	20
MANT 556	Global Operations Excellence	20

Māori Health

MAOH 201	Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau	18
MAOH 301	Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities	18
MAOH 401	Hauora Māori Advanced Practice	30

Māori Studies

MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Timatanga	18
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
MAOR 111	Te Kākano 1	18
MAOR 112	Te Kākano 2	18
MAOR 120	Introducing the Māori World	18

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga 18
MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi 18
MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi 18
MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories 18
MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki 18
MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1 18
MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2 18
MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo 18
MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti – Waitangi Tribunal 18
MAOR 306 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi 18
MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1 18
MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2 18
MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 20
MAOR 490 He Raukura 60
MAOR 590 Research Dissertation 60

Marine Science

MARI 112 Marine Biology: The Living Ocean 18
MARI 201 Oceanography: The Physical Ocean 18
MARI 202 Ecology and Biology of Marine Invertebrates 18
MARI 301 Marine Ecology and Ecosystems 18
MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates 18
MARI 322 Coastal and Shelf Seas Oceanography 18
MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science 20
MARI 403 Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists 20
MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment 20
MARI 431 Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science 20
MARI 480 Independent Project 40
MARI 490 Dissertation 60
MARI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Marketing

MART 112 Marketing 18
MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications 18
MART 207 Sports Marketing 18
MART 210 Consumer Behaviour 18
MART 211 Products to Market 18
MART 212 Understanding Markets 18
MART 301 Strategic Marketing 18
MART 304 Sales and Sales Management 18
MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing 18
MART 306 Market-Led Innovation 18
MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing 18
MART 310 Current Issues in International Branding 18
MART 328 Business to Business Marketing 18
MART 333 Creative Marketing Communication 18
MART 355 Business Project 36
MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good 20
MART 461 Marketing Theory 20
MART 548 Advanced Business Analytics 20
MART 548 Advanced Business Analytics 20
MART 563 Food Marketing 20
MART 564 Consumer Behaviour 20
MART 566 Digital Marketing 20
MART 570 Special Topic: Marketing for Innovation and Entrepreneurship 20
MART 574 Advertising and Branding 20

Materials Science and Technology

MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials 18

Mathematics

MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists 18
MATH 130 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 1 18
MATH 140 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 2 18
MATH 201 Real Analysis 18
MATH 202 Linear Algebra 18
MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables 18
MATH 301 Introduction to Functional Analysis 18
MATH 302 Complex Analysis 18
MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations 18
MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces 18
MATH 342 Modern Algebra 18
MATH 421 Analytic Number Theory 10
MATH 422 Functional Analysis 10
MATH 423 Measure and Integration 10
MATH 424 Techniques in Applied Mathematics I 10
MATH 425 Differential Geometry 10
MATH 426 Techniques in Applied Mathematics II 10
MATH 427 Advanced Algebra 10
MATH 428 Optimization 10
MATH 431 Topics in Advanced Mathematics 10
MATH 432 Topics in Advanced Mathematics 10
MATH 434 Topics in Advanced Mathematics 10
MATH 490 Dissertation 40
MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40

Media, Film and Communication

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture 18
MFCO 102 Media, Power, Society 18
MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies 18
MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies 18
MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media 18
MFCO 212 Global Media and Communication 18
MFCO 213 Media Genres 18
MFCO 216 Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand 18
MFCO 223 Documentary and Reality Media 18
MFCO 251 Television Studio Production 18
MFCO 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media 18
MFCO 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies 18
MFCO 313 Culture, Politics and Media 18
MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society 18
MFCO 318 Indigenous Media 18
MFCO 323 Documentary and Reality Media 18
MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory 30
MFCO 411 Independent Study in Media, Film and Communication 30
MFCO 414 Discourse Theory and Practice 30
MFCO 490 Dissertation 60
MFCO 590 Research Dissertation 60

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology 45
MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc) 21
MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 30
MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science 30
MELS 304 Principles of Pathology 15
MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology 15
MELS 306 Medical Microbiology 30
MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 60

MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	60
MELS 403	Clinical Virology	60
MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60
MELS 405	Cytopathology	60
MELS 406	Haematology	60
MELS 407	Histopathology	60
MELS 408	Transfusion Science	60
MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	60
MELS 410	Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health	60
MELS 420	Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours	60
MELS 480	Medical Laboratory Science Research for Honours	45
MELS 510	Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice	45
MELS 580	Research Project	45

Medical Technology

MTEC 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEC 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians	30
MTEC 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEC 704	Cardiovascular Technology	30
MTEC 705	Sleep Medicine	30
MTEC 706	Sleep Technology	30

Medicine

MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	120
MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	120
MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	120
MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	120
MICN 641	Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter	105
MICN 642	Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter	105
MICN 643	Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter	105
MICN 644	Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter	105
MICN 648	Elective Quarter	15

Microbiology

MICR 221	Microbes to Medicine	18
MICR 223	Infection and Immunity	18
MICR 332	Health Microbiology	18
MICR 334	Advanced Immunology	18
MICR 335	Molecular Microbiology	18
MICR 337	Virology	18
MICR 360	Research Perspectives	18
MICR 461	Molecular Microbiology	20
MICR 462	Microbiology and Immunology Research	20
MICR 463	Trends in Microbiology	20
MICR 464	Medical Microbiology and Immunology	20
MICR 480	Research Project	40
MICR 490	Dissertation	60
MICR 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Ministry

MINS 405	Special Topic: Trauma-Informed Ministry	20
MINS 406	Theological Perspectives on Leadership	20
MINS 408	Cultures, Migration and Faith	20
MINS 411	Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts	20
MINS 414	Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced)	20
MINS 590	Research Project	60
MINS 591	Research Project	30
MINS 592	Research Project	15

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701	Clinical Diagnosis	15
MSME 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues	15
MSME 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	15
MSME 707	Musculoskeletal Management	15
MSME 709	Clinical Therapeutics	15

Music

MUSI 101	Materials of Music 1	18
MUSI 103	Popular Music	18
MUSI 104	World Music	18
MUSI 131	Composition 1	18
MUSI 132	Music Production 1	18
MUSI 135	Songwriting	18
MUSI 140	Performance Studies 1	18
MUSI 143	Instrumental or Vocal Performance 1	18
MUSI 144	Music Ensemble 1	18
MUSI 191	Introduction to Music	18
MUSI 201	Materials of Music 2	18
MUSI 207	Radical Works	18
MUSI 232	Music Production 2	18
MUSI 233	Electronic Music Production	18
MUSI 234	Contemporary Composition	18
MUSI 240	Performance Studies 2	18
MUSI 243	Instrumental or Vocal Performance 2	18
MUSI 244	Music Ensemble 2	18
MUSI 268	Performance in Asia and the Pacific	18
MUSI 307	Radical Works (Advanced)	18
MUSI 310	Materials of Music 3	18
MUSI 331	Composition Projects	36
MUSI 332	Music Production 3	18
MUSI 333	Electronic Music Production (Advanced)	18
MUSI 334	Music Production Projects	18
MUSI 340	Performance Studies 3	18
MUSI 343	Instrumental or Vocal Performance 3	36
MUSI 344	Music Ensemble 3	18
MUSI 368	Performance in Asia and the Pacific	18
MUSI 371	Research Methods and Approaches	18
MUSI 379	Performance, Health and Well-being	18
MUSI 386	Community Project	18
MUSI 440	Performance Studies 4	30
MUSI 443	Creative Project	60
MUSI 471	Research Methods and Approaches (Advanced)	30
MUSI 479	Performance, Health and Well-being (Advanced)	30
MUSI 486	Community Project (Advanced)	30
MUSI 487	Creative Practice	30
MUSI 490	Dissertation	60
MUSI 590	Research Dissertation	60

Neuropsychology

NPSY 701	Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology	30
NPSY 702	Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology	30
NPSY 703	Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke	15
NPSY 704	Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology	15
NPSY 705	Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions	15
NPSY 706	Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 1	15
NPSY 707	Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 2	15

Neuroscience

NEUR 201	Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience	18
NEUR 202	Systems Neuroscience	18
NEUR 301	Current Topics in Neuroscience	18
NEUR 303	Neuroendocrinology	18
NEUR 452	Neurodegenerative Disorders	20
NEUR 453	Applied Human Neuroscience	20
NEUR 456	Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Neuroscience	20
NEUR 459	Neuroendocrinology	20
NEUR 480	Research Project	40
NEUR 490	Dissertation	60
NEUR 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Nursing

NURS 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice	30
NURS 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum	30
NURS 411	Nursing – Critical Care & High Acuity	30
NURS 415	Nursing Research Methods	30
NURS 416	Nursing – Applied Pharmacology	30
NURS 418	Nursing Education – Principles and Practice	30
NURS 423	Leadership and Management: Growing an Identity	30
NURS 424	Leadership and Management: Quality & Strategic Change	30
NURS 426	Nursing – Gerontology	30
NURS 427	Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management	30
NURS 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing	30
NURS 433	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	30
NURS 434	Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration	30
NURS 435	Evidence Based Nursing Practice	30
NURS 441	Professional Nursing	15
NURS 442	Health Care in New Zealand	15
NURS 443	Nursing Science 1	15
NURS 444	Nursing Science 2	15
NURS 445	Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice	15
NURS 446	Nursing Clients with Altered Health States	15
NURS 447	Applied Nursing Research	30
NURS 471	Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control	30
NURS 472	Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice	30
NURS 501	Nursing Science 3	15
NURS 502	Mental Health Nursing	15
NURS 503	Nursing Clients with Complex Health States	15
NURS 504	Consolidation of Practice	30
NURS 530	Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum	30
NURS 531	Clinical Research Project	30
NURS 580	Nursing Research Project	30
NURS 581	Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice	15
NURS 582	Policy Analysis	30
NURS 590	Dissertation	60
NURS 591	Dissertation	30

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGY 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care	15
OBGY 713	Pregnancy Care in the Community	15
OBGY 715	Medical Gynaecology I	15
OBGY 716	Medical Gynaecology II	15
OBGY 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training	30
OBGY 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1	15
OBGY 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2	15

Occupational Health

OCCH 401	Occupational Health	30
OCCH 402	Occupational Safety	30
OCCH 590	Dissertation	60

Ophthalmology

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30

Oral Medicine

ORME 701	Oral Medicine I	60
ORME 702	Oral Medicine II	60
ORME 711	Oral Medicine I	30
ORME 712	Oral Medicine II	30

Oral Pathology

ORPA 701	Pathology and Microbiology	60
ORPA 702	Diagnostic Oral Pathology I	60

Oral Surgery

ORSU 701	Oral Surgery	60
ORSU 702	Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain	60

Pacific and Global Health

PACH 201	Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region	18
PACH 301	Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge	18

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101	Pacific Societies	18
PACI 201	Contemporary Pacific Island Issues	18
PACI 210	Special Topic: Pacific Education	18
PACI 301	Gafa o Tagata Pasifika – Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand	18
PACI 310	Special Topic: Pacific People, Climate Change and Power	18
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific	30
PACI 490	Dissertation	60
PACI 590	Research Dissertation	60

Pacific Realities and University Learning

PACR 101	Pacific Realities and University Learning	18

Paediatric Dentistry

PADN 711	Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care	30
PADN 712	Paediatric Orofacial Development	30

Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 710	Introduction to Pain	15
PAIN 711	Introduction to Pain Management	15
PAIN 712	Pain Assessment	15
PAIN 714	Biomedical Pain Management	15

Pastoral Studies

PAST 219	Christian Witness in a Secular World	18
PAST 225	Special Topic: Pastoral Theology: Moana-Pacific Perspectives	18
PAST 307	Special Topic: Trauma-Informed Ministry	18
PAST 314	Cultures, Migration and Faith	18
PAST 319	Christian Witness in a Secular World	18
PAST 322	Christian Theology and the Arts	18
PAST 325	Special Topic: Pastoral Theology: Moana-Pacific Perspectives (Advanced)	18
PAST 380	Research Essay	18
PAST 480	Research Essay	20
PAST 490	Dissertation	60

Pathology

PATH 201	Foundations in Human Pathology	18
PATH 301	Advanced Pathology	18
PATH 302	Cancer Biology	18

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 501	Theories of Peace and Conflict	30
PEAC 507	Critical Terrorism Studies	30
PEAC 509	Introduction to Peace and Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30
PEAC 510	Indigenous Approaches to Peacemaking and Reconciliation	30
PEAC 590	Research Dissertation	60
PEAC 595	Practicum Project and Research Report	60

Performing Arts Studies

PERF 301	Performance Project	18

Periodontology

PERI 701	Principles of Periodontology	60
PERI 702	Clinical Periodontology	60
PERI 711	Principles of Periodontology	30
PERI 712	Clinical Periodontology	30

Pharmaceutical Science

PSCI 201	Pharmaceutical Chemistry	18
PSCI 202	Medicines and Disease	18
PSCI 203	Formulation Principles I	18
PSCI 204	Formulation Principles II	18
PSCI 301	Chemical Biology	18
PSCI 302	Medicinal Chemistry	18
PSCI 303	Natural Products and Medicines	18
PSCI 304	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics	18
PSCI 305	Drug Delivery	18

Pharmacology

PHAL 241	Pharmacology: Drugs to Medicine	18
PHAL 307	Current Topic	18
PHAL 311	Pharmacology: Molecular Targets of Drugs	18
PHAL 312	Pharmacology: Drugs and the Brain	18
PHAL 313	Pharmacology: Medicines and Diseases	18
PHAL 421	General Pharmacology and Toxicology	20
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology	20
PHAL 430	Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology	20
PHAL 431	Special Project	20
PHAL 480	Research Project	40
PHAL 490	Dissertation	60
PHAL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Pharmacy

PHCY 210	Introduction to Pharmacy	12
PHCY 211	Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science	48
PHCY 220	Integrated Modules A	60
PHCY 310	Integrated Modules B	60
PHCY 320	Integrated Modules C	60
PHCY 410	Elective Studies A	15
PHCY 420	Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management	15
PHCY 430	Elective Studies B	15
PHCY 431	Structured Practical Experiential Programme	20
PHCY 432	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care	55
PHCY 480	Honours Research Project	36
PHCY 485	Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours	58
PHCY 520	Applied patient-centred care	30
PHCY 521	Elective topics in patient-centred care	30
PHCY 590	Dissertation	60
PHCY 621	Special Topic: Pharmacy Prescribing: Access and Equity	30
PHCY 622	Pharmacist Prescribing	30

Philosophy

PHIL 101	Mind and Reality	18
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues	18
PHIL 105	Critical Thinking	18
PHIL 106	Radical Philosophy	18
PHIL 222	Introduction to Formal Logic	18
PHIL 225	Philosophy of Science	18
PHIL 228	Ethics	18
PHIL 229	Reason, Belief and the Sacred	18
PHIL 232	Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18
PHIL 233	Philosophy of Mind and Language	18
PHIL 234	Are there moral facts?	18
PHIL 235	Environmental Philosophy	18
PHIL 240	Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge	18
PHIL 315	Are There Moral Facts?	18
PHIL 325	Philosophy of Science (Advanced)	18
PHIL 329	Reason, Belief and the Sacred	18
PHIL 332	Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18
PHIL 333	Philosophy of Mind and Language	18
PHIL 335	Why Be Moral?	18
PHIL 338	Ethical Theory	18
PHIL 340	Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)	18
PHIL 417	Advanced Issues in Foundational Philosophy	30
PHIL 418	Advanced Problems in Applied Philosophy	30
PHIL 480	Research Essay	30
PHIL 490	Dissertation	60
PHIL 590	Research Dissertation	60

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

PHPE 201	Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications	18

Physics

ASTR 101	Introduction to Astronomy	18
PHSI 131	Fundamentals of Physics I	18
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of Physics II	18
PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
PHSI 221	Classical and Quantum Mechanics	18
PHSI 222	Electromagnetism	18
PHSI 243	Environmental Physics	18
PHSI 245	Electronics for the Sciences	18
PHSI 282	Experimental Physics I	18
PHSI 331	Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics	18
PHSI 336	Mathematical Physics	18
PHSI 341	Thermal and Condensed Matter Physics	18
PHSI 343	Waves in Physical Systems	18
PHSI 365	Computational Physics	18
PHSI 381	Experimental Physics II	18
PHSI 421	Advanced Statistical Mechanics	10
PHSI 422	Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics	10
PHSI 423	Advanced Quantum Mechanics I	10
PHSI 424	Advanced Quantum Mechanics II	10
PHSI 425	Advanced Electromagnetism	10
PHSI 426	Fluids, Instability and Turbulence	10
PHSI 427	Linear Systems and Noise	10
PHSI 480	Research Project	40
PHSI 490	Dissertation	60

Physiology

PHSL 101	Physiology for Sport and Exercise	18
PHSL 232	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology	18
PHSL 233	Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology	18
PHSL 251	Exploring Human Physiology	21
PHSL 341	Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)	18
PHSL 344	Cardiovascular Physiology	18
PHSL 345	Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease	18
PHSL 471	Systematic Physiology	20
PHSL 472	Neurophysiology	20
PHSL 473	Cellular Physiology	20
PHSL 474	Research Topics	20
PHSL 480	Research Project	40
PHSL 490	Dissertation	60
PHSL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Physiotherapy

PHTY 250	Anatomy (for BPhty)	26
PHTY 251	Physiology (for BPhty)	17
PHTY 254	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1	48
PHTY 255	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1	17
PHTY 256	Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice	12
PHTY 353	Pathology (for BPhty)	15
PHTY 354	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2	70
PHTY 355	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2	35

PHTY 455	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3	24
PHTY 456	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4	24
PHTY 457	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5	24
PHTY 458	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6	24
PHTY 459	Research for Physiotherapy	24
PHTY 468	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours	90
PHTY 469	Physiotherapy Research for Honours	30
PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation	30
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 610	Research Methods	30
PHTY 650	Research Project	30

Planning

PLAN 435	Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study I	30
PLAN 438	Planning Practice and Law	30
PLAN 535	Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study II	30

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 301	Applied Plant Science	18
PLBI 302	Plants for the Future	18
PLBI 401	Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology	20
PLBI 411	Current Topics in Plant Biotechnology	10
PLBI 480	Research Project	40
PLBI 490	Dissertation	60
PLBI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Politics

POLS 102	New Zealand Politics – Introduction	18
POLS 104	International Relations – Introduction	18
POLS 105	Comparative Politics – Introduction	18
POLS 110	Political Ideas in Action	18
POLS 210	Politics of the Middle East	18
POLS 213	New Zealand Foreign Policy	18
POLS 224	Current Issues in Environmental Politics	18
POLS 237	New Zealand Government and Constitution	18
POLS 244	Political Theory: Basic Problems	18
POLS 250	International Security	18
POLS 307	Nature, Conflict, and the State	18
POLS 315	Nationalism and Identity	18
POLS 318	Chinese Foreign Policy	18
POLS 319	Te Tiriti/Treaty Politics	18
POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand	18
POLS 323	Marxism: Classical and Contemporary	18
POLS 324	Current Issues in Environmental Politics (Advanced)	18
POLS 325	International Relations: Concepts and Theories	18
POLS 326	Politics of the Arabian Peninsula	18
POLS 337	New Zealand Government and Constitution	18
POLS 390	Research Project	18
POLS 413	Political Theory for the Environment	20
POLS 490	Dissertation	60
POLS 501	The 'Political': Theory and Practice	30
POLS 513	Political Theory for the Environment	30
POLS 520	New Zealand Government and Politics	30
POLS 540	International Relations Theory	30
POLS 541	International Relations and the Global South	30
POLS 550	Comparative Regional Conflicts	30
POLS 590	Research Dissertation	60

Population Health

POPH 192	Population Health	18

Primary Heath Care

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHC 703	Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care	30

Project Management

PMAN 401	Project Management	18
PMAN 501	Advanced Project Management	20

Psychological Medicine

PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health	18
PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders	30
PSME 404	Addiction Assessment	30
PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice	30
PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health	30
PSME 422	Addiction Treatment	30
PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health	30
PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	30
PSME 455	Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I	30
PSME 456	Special topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing II	30
PSME 580	Dissertation	60

Psychology

PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour	18
PSYC 203	Abnormal Psychology	18
PSYC 210	Principles of Psychological Research	18
PSYC 211	Brain and Cognition	18
PSYC 212	Social and Applied Psychology	18
PSYC 310	Research Project	18
PSYC 311	Quantitative Methods	18
PSYC 313	Cognition and Neuropsychology	18
PSYC 315	Social Psychology	18
PSYC 317	Biopsychology	18
PSYC 318	Developmental Psychology	18
PSYC 319	Comparative Cognition	18
PSYC 323	Sensation and Perception	18
PSYC 324	Health Psychology	18
PSYC 325	Psychology in Legal Contexts	18
PSYC 328	Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life	18
PSYC 329	Cultural Psychology	18
PSYC 330	Drugs, Behaviour, Addiction, and Policy	18
PSYC 401	Behaviour Analysis	10
PSYC 402	Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology	10
PSYC 403	Adult Psychopathology	10
PSYC 404	Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice	10
PSYC 405	Clinical Neuropsychology	10
PSYC 406	Foundations of Clinical Intervention	10
PSYC 421	Advanced Research Methods	10
PSYC 422	Contemporary Issues in Psychology	10
PSYC 423	Advanced Topics in Health Psychology	10
PSYC 428	Culture and Development	10
PSYC 429	Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience	10
PSYC 430	Synaptic Plasticity Mechanisms	10
PSYC 433	Advanced Theoretical Topic	10
PSYC 434	Advanced Quantitative Methods	10
PSYC 435	Developmental Psychopathology	10
PSYC 436	Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour	10
PSYC 437	Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar	10
PSYC 438	Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease	10

PSYC 440 Special Topic: Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Psychology 18
PSYC 442 Qualitative Methods in Psychology 10
PSYC 443 Te Waenganui: Intersecting Culture and the Mind 10
PSYC 480 Dissertation 40
PSYC 490 Dissertation 60
PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40
PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention 75
PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship 144

Public Health

PUBH 202 Health Promotion 18
PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local 18
PUBH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities 18
PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions 18
PUBH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues 18
PUBH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research 18
PUBH 311 Public Health Research 18
PUBH 711 Principles of Epidemiology 15
PUBH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori 15
PUBH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion 15
PUBH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems 15
PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research 15
PUBH 723 Survey Methods 15
PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods 15
PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals 15
PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods 15
PUBH 732 Using Epidemiology in Public Health Practice 15
PUBH 733 Environment and Health 15
PUBH 734 Health Protection 15
PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making 15
PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation 15
PUBH 741 Hauora Māori – Policy Practice and Research 15
PUBH 742 Global Health and International Health Systems 15
PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation 15
PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy 15
PUBH 745 Introduction to Pacific Public Health 15
PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation 60
PUBH 891 MPH Dissertation 30

Quantitative Genetics

QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement 20

Radiation Therapy

RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I 11
RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging 32
RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I 30
RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I 12
RADT 125 Healthcare Communication 8
RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour 9
RADT 127 Radiation Technology I 18
RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II 60
RADT 212 Principles of Research 6
RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication 10
RADT 214 Radiation Technology II 16
RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II 10
RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II 18
RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III 60
RADT 312 Literature Analysis 12
RADT 313 Professional Development 12
RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III 14
RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III 22
RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30
RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice 30

Rehabilitation

REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles 30
REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 30
REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation 30
REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult 30
REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation 30
REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children 30
REHB 780 Research Project 30
REHB 790 Dissertation 60
REHB 791 Dissertation 30

Religious Studies

RELS 110 Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion 18
RELS 111 Māori Spirituality and the World's Religions 18
RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 214 Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements 18
RELS 218 Yoga: Ancient and Modern 18
RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge 18
RELS 227 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics 18
RELS 237 Psychology of Religion 18
RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour 18
RELS 244 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery 18
RELS 306 Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements (Advanced) 18
RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions 18
RELS 318 Yoga: Ancient and Modern 18
RELS 325 Science vs Religion? An Inquiry (Advanced) 18
RELS 327 Buddhist Thought 18
RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced) 18
RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced) 18
RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced) 18
RELS 344 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced) 18
RELS 521 Readings in Religious Texts 30
RELS 523 Key Debates in Religious Studies 30
RELS 531 Pali for Postgraduates 30
RELS 532 Sanskrit for Postgraduates 30
RELS 590 Research Dissertation 60

Science Communication

SCOM 419 Special Topic: Key Voices in Science Communication 20
SCOM 432 The Craft of Storytelling 20
SCOM 433 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing 20
SCOM 434 Science Communication Internship 20
SCOM 439 Introduction to Science Communication 20

Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context 18
SOWK 201 Fields of Practice 18
SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services 18
SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work 18
SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory 18

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory 18
SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work 18
SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice 18
SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1 36
SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills 20
SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice 20
SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models 20
SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice 20
SOWK 480 Research Project 20
SOWK 490 Dissertation 40
SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2 40
SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development Practice 30
SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues 30
SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision 30
SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work 20
SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work 20
SOWK 553 Communities and Organisation – Analysis and Theory 20
SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work 20
SOWK 562 Micro Intervention – Theories and Skills 20
SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice 20
SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice 20
SOWK 580 Research Project 20
SOWK 590 Research Dissertation 60
SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1 25
SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2 25

Sociology

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society 18
SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities 18
SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation 18
SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice 18
SOCI 202 Big Ideas in Sociology 18
SOCI 203 Young People and Society 18
SOCI 205 Social Inequality 18
SOCI 207 Families and Society 18
SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology 18
SOCI 209 Health and Society 18
SOCI 211 Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice 18
SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self 18
SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power 18
SOCI 306 Public Sociology 18
SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest 18
SOCI 312 Crime, Technology and Social Change 18
SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society 18
SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory 30
SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology 30
SOCI 490 Dissertation 60
SOCI 590 Research Dissertation 60

Software Engineering

SENG 490 Dissertation 40
SENG 580 Research Project 40

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 18
SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2 18
SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1 18
SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2 18
SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1 18
SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2 18

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society 18
SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance 18
SPEX 201 Biomechanics 18
SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour 18
SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology 18
SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise 18
SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health 18
SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health 18
SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching 18
SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise 18
SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management 18
SPEX 301 Performance Analysis 18
SPEX 303 Exercise Energetics and Physiology 18
SPEX 304 Sport Psychology 18
SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation 18
SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health 18
SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring 18
SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity 18
SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment 18
SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations 18
SPEX 311 Sports Technology 18
SPEX 312 Advanced Sociology of Sport 18
SPEX 313 Sport and Health Policy 18
SPEX 315 Sport Media 18
SPEX 316 Practicum 18
SPEX 317 Neural Control of Movement 18
SPEX 401 Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health 20
SPEX 440 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health 20
SPEX 441 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health 20
SPEX 450 Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science 20
SPEX 451 Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science 20
SPEX 460 Advanced Topics in Sport Development 20
SPEX 461 Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy 20
SPEX 480 Research Project 40
SPEX 481 Independent Study 20
SPEX 490 Dissertation 60
SPEX 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 40
SPEX 516 Practicum 30
SPEX 517 Practicum Report 30

Sports Medicine

SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine 30
SPME 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise 15
SPME 703 Sports Nutrition 30
SPME 705 Health and Human Performance B 15
SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1 15
SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2 15
SPME 711 Exercise Prescription 30

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18
STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics 18
STAT 210 Applied Statistics 18
STAT 260 Visualisation and Modelling in R 18
STAT 270 Probability and Inference 18
STAT 310 Statistical Modelling 18
STAT 311 Design of Research Studies 18
STAT 312 Modelling High Dimensional Data 18
STAT 370 Statistical Inference 18
STAT 371 Bayesian Data Analysis 18

STAT 372	Stochastic Modelling	18
STAT 401	Applied Statistical Methods and Models	20
STAT 402	Regression Models for Complex Data	20
STAT 403	Case Studies in Statistics	20
STAT 404	Advanced Statistical Inference	20
STAT 405	Probability and Random Processes	20
STAT 423	Bayesian Modelling	20
STAT 424	Research Design and Methods	20
STAT 425	Statistical Learning	20
STAT 435	Data Analysis for Bioinformatics	20
STAT 441	Topic in Advanced Statistics	20
STAT 490	Dissertation	40

Surgical Anatomy

SUAN 701	Upper Limb and Thorax	30
SUAN 702	Lower Limb and Pelvis	30
SUAN 703	Abdomen and Neck	30
SUAN 704	Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin	30

Surveying

SURV 120	Surveying and Spatial Science	18
SURV 130	People, Place and the Built Environment	18
SURV 201	Surveying Methods 1	18
SURV 202	Surveying Mathematics	18
SURV 203	Land Development Engineering 1	18
SURV 204	Land Development Engineering 2	18
SURV 205	Statutory Land Planning 1	18
SURV 206	Land Tenure 1	18
SURV 220	Geographic Information Science	18
SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0
SURV 301	Surveying Methods 2	18
SURV 302	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18
SURV 303	Urban Design 1	18
SURV 304	Land Development Engineering 3	18
SURV 306	Land Tenure 2	18
SURV 307	Cadastral Surveying 2	18
SURV 314	3D Reality Capture	18
SURV 319	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	18
SURV 320	Spatial Analysis and Visualisation	18
SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
SURV 329	Selected Topics in Surveying 1	18
SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0
SURV 418	Advanced Geographic Information Science	18
SURV 450	Professional Practice	18
SURV 452	Hydrographic Surveying 2	18
SURV 455	Statutory Planning B	18
SURV 456	Land Tenure 3	18
SURV 457	Cadastral Surveying 3	18
SURV 458	Marine Law and the Environment	18
SURV 459	Engineering Surveying	18
SURV 465	Land Development Management	18
SURV 469	Selected Topics in Surveying 2	18
SURV 470	Professional Project	18
SURV 480	Research Project	36
SURV 499	Vacation Employment	0
SURV 514	Advanced 3D Reality Capture	20
SURV 518	GIScience for Postgraduates	20
SURV 519	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	20
SURV 520	Advanced Spatial Analysis and Visualisation	20
SURV 552	Advanced Hydrographic Surveying	20
SURV 555	Advanced Statutory Planning	20
SURV 556	Advanced Land Tenure	20
SURV 557	Advanced Cadastral Surveying	20
SURV 559	Advanced Engineering Surveying	20
SURV 565	Advanced Land Development Management	18
SURV 569	Advanced Topics in Surveying	20
SURV 580	Research project	40
SURV 590	Dissertation	60

Theatre Studies

THEA 152	Backstage for Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 153	Voice and Movement	18
THEA 154	Staging Worlds: Theatre and Performance	
THEA 221	Exploring Worlds Through Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 241	Writing for Stage and Screen	18
THEA 252	The Actor	18
THEA 256	Design for Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 341	Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen	18
THEA 351	Performing Shakespeare	18
THEA 352	Directing	18
THEA 356	Design for Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 358	The Working Dramaturg	18
THEA 441	Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen	30
THEA 451	Advanced Directing	60
THEA 453	Directed Project in Theatre	30
THEA 457	The Working Dramaturg	30
THEA 480	Research Project	30
THEA 490	Dissertation	60
THEA 580	Studio Project in Theatre	60
THEA 590	Research Dissertation	60

Tourism

TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	18
TOUR 102	Global Tourism	18
TOUR 216	Sport Tourism	18
TOUR 217	Tourist Behaviour	18
TOUR 218	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management	18
TOUR 219	Destination Management	18
TOUR 301	Cultural and Heritage Tourism	18
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management	18
TOUR 305	Tourism Product Development	18
TOUR 306	Ecotourism and Sustainable Development	18
TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies	18
TOUR 423	Advanced Tourism Concepts	20
TOUR 426	Event Management	20
TOUR 511	Tourist Culture	20
TOUR 518	Tourism Destination Development	20
TOUR 522	Tourism and Global Environmental Change	20
TOUR 527	Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School	20

Wildlife Management

WILM 401	Principles of Wildlife Management	20
WILM 402	Techniques of Wildlife Management	20
WILM 404	Data Analysis for Wildlife Management	20
WILM 405	Special Topic	20
WILM 406	Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management	20
WILM 501	Wildlife Management Research Placement	40

Zoology

ZOOL 221	Animal Designs for Living	18
ZOOL 222	Evolutionary Biology	18
ZOOL 223	Animal Physiology	18
ZOOL 313	Animal Function and Environment	18
ZOOL 314	Neurobiology	18
ZOOL 315	Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology	18
ZOOL 316	Biological Data Analysis and Computing	18
ZOOL 318	Freshwater Ecology	18
ZOOL 319	Conservation Biology	18
ZOOL 410	Evolutionary Genetics	20
ZOOL 411	Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution	20
ZOOL 412	Neurobiology and Behaviour	20
ZOOL 415	Disease Ecology	20
ZOOL 416	Freshwater Ecology	20
ZOOL 422	Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour	20
ZOOL 423	From Extinction to De-Extinction	20
ZOOL 425	Conservation Genomics	20
ZOOL 480	Research Project	40
ZOOL 490	Dissertation	60
ZOOL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	40

Distance Learning Papers 2025

Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some Distance Learning papers, but regular attendance at one of the University's campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment and/or published on the University website at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Anthropology

ANTH 330	New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines	30
ANTH 430	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology	30
ANTH 505	Advanced Archaeological Excavation	30
ANTH 550	Archaeology and Heritage Practice	30

Applied Science

APPS 596	Commercialisation Project	40
APPS 597	Supervised Independent Study	40
APPS 598	Workplace-based Project	40

Aviation Medicine

AVME 715	Health, Work and Behaviour	30
AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine	30
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport	30
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	30
AVME 726	Special Topic	30
AVME 780	Research Project	30
AVME 785	Research Methods	30
AVME 801	Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30
AVME 802	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
AVME 812	Human Performance	30
AVME 813	Airport and Travel Health	30
AVME 885	Application of Research Methods	30

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	18
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1	18
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2	18
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 218	Judaism in the Time of Jesus	18
BIBS 221	The Gospels	18
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 227	Mātauranga Māori and the Bible	18
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 318	Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)	18
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)	18
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles	18
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 327	Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)	18
BIBS 380	Research Essay	18
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 412	Special Topic: The Book of Job	20
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)	20
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles	20
BIBS 470	Research Essay	20
BIBS 480	Research Essay	20
BIBS 485	Research Essay	30
BIBS 490	Dissertation	60
BIBS 495	Dissertation	48

Bioengineering

BIOE 404	Medical Devices and Technology	20
BIOE 405	Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells	20

Bioethics

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice	30
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics	15
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics	15

Bioinformatics

BINF 701	Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics	15

Business Administration

BDBA 901	Organisational Leadership for Change	20
BDBA 902	Organisational Psychology	20
BDBA 903	Globalisation and International Trade	20
BDBA 905	Research Methodology I	20
BDBA 906	Research Methodology II	20
BDBA 907	Socially Responsible Business	20
BDBA 908	Sustainable Business	20
BDBA 912	Strategy and Growth	20
BDBA 913	Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making	20
BMBA 501	Business Law	15
BMBA 502	Markets and Value Creation	15
BMBA 503	Transformational Leadership	15
BMBA 505	Business Economics	15
BMBA 506	People and Culture	15
BMBA 507	Accounting	15
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	15
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	15
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	15
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	15
BMBA 512	International Business	15
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	15
BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement	60

Business Studies

BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics	20
BSNS 411	Business Principles for the 21st Century	10
BSNS 412	Research Skills and Methods 1	10
BSNS 413	Research Skills and Methods 2	20

Chemistry

CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry	18

Child Health

CHHE 701	Community Child Health	30
CHHE 702	Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics	90

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity	18
CHTH 111	Doing Theology	18
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World	18
CHTH 213	The Trinity	18
CHTH 224	Theology and the Environment	18
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence	18
CHTH 236	Māori Theology and Religion	18
CHTH 237	Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology	18
CHTH 305	The Roots of Public Theology	18
CHTH 313	The Trinity (Advanced)	18
CHTH 319	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology	18
CHTH 323	Theology and Human Well-being	18
CHTH 324	Theology and the Environment (Advanced)	18
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)	18
CHTH 336	Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)	18
CHTH 337	Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)	18
CHTH 380	Research Essay	18
CHTH 405	The Roots of Public Theology	20
CHTH 415	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)	20
CHTH 423	Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)	20
CHTH 470	Research Essay	20
CHTH 480	Research Essay	20
CHTH 485	Research Essay	30
CHTH 490	Dissertation	60
CHTH 495	Dissertation	48

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 60

Computer Science
COSC 360 Computer Game Design 18
COSC 444 Advanced Database Technologies 20

Continence Management
CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
CTMG 402 Management for Continence 30

Dentistry (Oral Health)
DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology 14
DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care 60
DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I 60
DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II 60
DEOH 580 Research Dissertation 60
DEOH 581 Research Dissertation 30

Digital Health
DIGH 701 Principles of Digital Health and Informatics 30
DIGH 703 Digital Health Technologies and Systems 30
DIGH 706 Research Methods for Digital Health 30
DIGH 707 Digital health Information Governance and Ethics 30
DIGH 708 Patient-Centred Digital Health 15
DIGH 709 Emerging Technologies in Digital Health 15

Education
EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework 60
EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective 20
EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education 20
EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning 20
EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research 20
EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning 20
EDUC 429 Special Topic 2 20
EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning 20
EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education 20
EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers 20
EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers 20
EDUC 480 Research Study 40
EDUC 495 Thought in Action 20
EDUC 580 Research Dissertation 60
EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio 60
EDUC 591 Research Project 40
EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry 40

English
ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing 18
ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication 18
ENGL 230 Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media 18
ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature 18
ENGL 339 Māori and Pacific Literature 18
ENGL 454 Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition 20

General Practice
GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30
GENA 708 Supervised Research Project 30
GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts 30
GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts 30
GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography 30
GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound 30
GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease 30
GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings 30
GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare 15
GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice 15
GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings 15
GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings 15
GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings 30
GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings 15
GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management 30
GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care 30

Genomic Health and Medicine
GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine 15
GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine – Case Based Learning 15
GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research 15

Greek
GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1 18
GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2 18

Health Sciences
HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30
HASC 590 Dissertation 60
HASC 780 Research Project 30
HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods 30

Hebrew
HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 18
HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 18

Higher Education
HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education 30
HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education 30
HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education 30
HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education 30
HEDU 510 Advanced Topics in Higher Education 30
HEDU 590 Research Dissertation 60

Human Nutrition
HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition 18
HUNT 442 Applied Nutrition & Disease Management 20
HUNT 443 Practice in Public Health Nutrition 20
HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition 20
HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health 20
NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease 30
NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 30
NUTN 590 Dissertation 60

Humanities
HUMS 301 Internship Practicum 18
HUMS 401 Internship Practicum 30
HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities 30

Indigenous Studies
INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 20
INGS 590 Research Report 60

Information Science
INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data 20
INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining 20
INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science 20
INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence 20
INFO 501 Applied Project 40
INFO 580 Research Project 40

Latin
LATN111 Introductory Latin 1 18
LATN112 Introductory Latin 2 18

Law
LAWS 547 Law and Medicine 15
LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry 15
LAWS 588 Accidents and the Law 15

Linguistics
LING 140 Language, Brain, and Being Human 18

Management
MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability 20
MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business 20
MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility 20
MANT 501 Applied Project 40
MANT 551 Strategic Change and Innovation 20
MANT 555 Leadership Development 20

Māori Health
MAOH 401 Hauora Māori Advanced Practice 30

Māori Studies
MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 20
MAOR 590 Research Dissertation 60

Marketing
MART 310 Current Issues in International Branding 18
MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good 20
MART 548 Advanced Business Analytics 20

Materials Science and Technology
MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials 18

Mathematics
MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists 18

Medical Laboratory Science
MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 60
MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology 60
MELS 403 Clinical Virology 60
MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology 60
MELS 405 Cytopathology 60
MELS 406 Haematology 60
MELS 407 Histopathology 60
MELS 408 Transfusion Science 60
MELS 409 Clinical Immunology 60
MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health 60
MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours 60
MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice 45

Medical Technology
MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians 30
MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology 30
MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine 30
MTEC 706 Sleep Technology 30

Ministry
MINS 405 Special Topic: Trauma-Informed Ministry 20
MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership 20
MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith 20
MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts 20
MINS 414 Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced) 20
MINS 590 Research Project 60
MINS 591 Research Project 30
MINS 592 Research Project 15

Musculoskeletal Medicine
MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues 15
MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15
MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management 15

Neuropsychology
NPSY 701 Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology 30
NPSY 702 Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology 30
NPSY 703 Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke 15
NPSY 704 Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology 15
NPSY 705 Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions 15
NPSY 706 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 1 15
NPSY 707 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 2 15

Nursing
NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice 30
NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum 30
NURS 411 Nursing - Critical Care & High Acuity 30
NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods 30
NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology 30
NURS 418 Nursing Education – Principles and Practice 30
NURS 423 Leadership and Management: Growing an Identity 30
NURS 424 Leadership and Management: Quality & Strategic Change 30
NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology 30
NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management 30
NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing 30
NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice 30
NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration 30
NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice 30
NURS 471 Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control 30
NURS 472 Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice 30
NURS 530 Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum 30
NURS 531 Clinical Research Project 30

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care 15
OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community 15
OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I 15
OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II 15
OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training 30
OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 15
OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 15

Occupational Health
OCCH 401 Occupational Health 30
OCCH 402 Occupational Safety 30

Ophthalmology
OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30
OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30
OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30
OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific 20
PACI 590 Research Dissertation 60

Pain and Pain Management
PAIN 710 Introduction to Pain 15
PAIN 711 Introduction to Pain Management 15
PAIN 712 Pain Assessment 15
PAIN 714 Biomedical Pain Management 15

Pastoral Studies
PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World 18
PAST 225 Special Topic: Pastoral Theology: Moana-Pacific Perspectives 18
PAST 307 Special Topic: Trauma-Informed Ministry 18
PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith 18
PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World 18
PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts 18
PAST 325 Special Topic: Pastoral Theology: Moana-Pacific Perspectives (Advanced) 18
PAST 380 Research Essay 18
PAST 480 Research Essay 20
PAST 490 Dissertation 60

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 509	Introduction to Peace and Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30
PEAC 510	Indigenous Approaches to Peacemaking and Reconciliation	30
PEAC 590	Research Dissertation	60

Periodontology

PERI 711	Principles of Periodontology	30
PERI 712	Clinical Periodontology	30

Pharmacy

PHCY 520	Applied patient-centred care	30
PHCY 521	Elective topics in patient-centred care	30
PHCY 590	Dissertation	60
PHCY 621	Pharmacy Prescribing: Access and Equity	30
PHCY 622	Pharmacist Prescribing	30

Physiotherapy

PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation	30
PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy	30
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 610	Research Methods	30
PHTY 650	Research Project	30

Politics

POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand	18

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30
PRHC 703	Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care	30

Psychological Medicine

PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health	18
PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders	30
PSME 404	Addiction Assessment	30
PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice	30
PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health	30
PSME 422	Addiction Treatment	30
PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health	30
PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	30
PSME 455	Foundational Clinical Practice in EMDR Therapy	30
PSME 456	Advanced Clinical Practice in EMDR Therapy	30

Public Health

PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research	15
PUBH 723	Survey Methods	15
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals	15
PUBH 726	Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression Methods	15
PUBH 734	Health Protection	15
PUBH 742	Global Health and International Health Systems	15
PUBH 745	Introduction to Pacific Public Health	15

Radiation Therapy

RADT 401	Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	30
RADT 402	Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice	30

Rehabilitation

REHB 701	Rehabilitation Principles	30
REHB 703	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	30
REHB 706	Work Rehabilitation	30
REHB 707	Rehabilitation for the Older Adult	30
REHB 714	Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation	30
REHB 716	Rehabilitation with Children	30
REHB 780	Research Project	30

Religious Studies

RELS 110	Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion	18
RELS 111	Māori Spirituality and the World's Religions	18
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 214	Cults, Prophets, Apocalypse: Understanding New Religious Movements	18
RELS 218	Yoga: Ancient and Modern	18
RELS 225	Science vs Religion? An Inquiry	18
RELS 227	Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics	18
RELS 237	Psychology of Religion	18
RELS 238	Religion and Human Behaviour	18
RELS 244	Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery	18
RELS 306	New Religious Movements	18
RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 318	Yoga: Ancient and Modern	18
RELS 325	Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)	18
RELS 327	Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 335	Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)	18
RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)	18
RELS 338	Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)	18
RELS 344	Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)	18
RELS 521	Readings in Buddhist Texts	30
RELS 523	Key Debates in Religious Studies	30
RELS 531	Pali for Postgraduates	30
RELS 532	Sanskrit for Postgraduates	30
RELS 590	Research Dissertation	60

Science Communication

SCOM 419	Special Topic: Key Voices in Science Communication	20
SCOM 432	The Craft of Storytelling	20
SCOM 433	Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing	20
SCOM 434	Science Communication Internship	20
SCOM 439	Introduction to Science Communication	20

Social Work

SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work	18
SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory	18
SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory	18
SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	18
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	18
SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice 1	36
SOWK 402	Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills	20
SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice	20
SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models	20
SOWK 407	Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice	20

SOWK 480	Research Project	20
SOWK 490	Dissertation	40
SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2	40
SOWK 514	Advanced Community Development Practice	30
SOWK 515	Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues	30
SOWK 518	Social Services Supervision	30
SOWK 551	Theories and Methods of Social Work	20
SOWK 552	Child and Family Social Work	20
SOWK 553	Communities and Organisation – Analysis and Theory	20
SOWK 554	Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	20
SOWK 562	Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills	20
SOWK 563	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice	20
SOWK 570	Introduction to Professional Practice	20
SOWK 580	Research Project	20
SOWK 590	Research Dissertation	60
SOWK 592	Fieldwork Practice 1	25
SOWK 593	Fieldwork Practice 2	25

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

SPEX 401	Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health	20
SPEX 460	Advanced Topics in Sport Development	20
SPEX 461	Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy	20
SPEX 516	Practicum	30
SPEX 517	Practicum Report	30

Sports Medicine

SPME 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30
SPME 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15
SPME 703	Sports Nutrition	30
SPME 705	Health and Human Performance B	15
SPME 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15
SPME 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15
SPME 711	Exercise Prescription	30

Surgical Anatomy

SUAN 701	Upper Limb and Thorax	30
SUAN 702	Lower Limb and Pelvis	30
SUAN 703	Abdomen and Neck	30
SUAN 704	Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin	30

Surveying

SURV 120	Surveying and Spatial Science	18

Tourism

TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	18
TOUR 102	Global Tourism	18
TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies	18